

**RECEIVED**

**Sep 04 2026**

**SC Court of Appeals**

THE STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
In the Court of Appeals

---

APPEAL FROM GREENVILLE COUNTY  
Court of Common Pleas

Perry H. Gravely, Circuit Court Judge

---

Common Pleas Case No. 2022-CP-23-01064  
Appellate Case No. 2026-000267

---

John R. Mensch and Shauna M. Waddell  
Individually and as Personal Representative  
Of the Estate of Florence Petrak Mensch and  
John R. Mensch

*Respondents,*

v.

Sterling Raymond Mensch, III, Individually  
As Personal Representative of the Estate  
of Florence Petrak Mensch and in the  
former Capacity as Agent under a Power  
of Attorney for Florence Petrak Mensch

*Appellant.*

---

**RECORD ON APPEAL  
VOLUME III**

---

s/ Devon M. Puriefoy  
Devon M. Puriefoy (#102097)  
Truluck Thomason, LLC  
3 Boyce Ave  
Greenville, SC 29601  
devon@truluckthomason.com  
864-331-1751  
*Counsel for Appellant*

Tyler McLeod (#101309)  
BROWN MASSEY EVANS MCLEOD  
& HAYNSWORTH, LLC  
106 Williams St  
Greenville, SC 29670  
tmcleod@bmemhlaw.com  
864-271-7424 (p)  
*Counsel for Respondent.*

## INDEX

### **VOLUME I**

#### **Orders**

|                                                                                                                                                      |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Summary Judgment Order, July 29, 2021 .....                                                                                                          | 1  |
| Appellant's Revised Proposed Order, December 21, 2021 .....                                                                                          | 10 |
| Damages Order, January 26, 2022 .....                                                                                                                | 20 |
| Order denying Motion to Alter or Amend, February 17, 2022.....                                                                                       | 34 |
| Order by Circuit Court, April 28, 2022.....                                                                                                          | 35 |
| Order, May 17, 2022 .....                                                                                                                            | 38 |
| The Order of the South Carolina Supreme from the previous appeal in this case, reversing in part,<br>and remanding in part, dated July 2, 2025 ..... | 46 |
| The Remittitur from the South Carolina Supreme from the previous appeal in this case, dated<br>July 18, 2025 .....                                   | 49 |
| Final Formal Order from the Circuit Court in this matter, dated January 5, 2026 .....                                                                | 57 |

#### **Pleadings**

|                                                                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Summons and Petition, May 15, 2019 .....                                                | 68  |
| Answer, June 24, 2019 .....                                                             | 91  |
| First Amended Petition, May 12, 2020 .....                                              | 97  |
| Amended Answer, June 22, 2020 .....                                                     | 137 |
| Motion of Attorney's Fees and Attorney Fees Affidavit, August 5, 2021 .....             | 149 |
| Memorandum in opposition of Attorney's Fees, August 17, 2021.....                       | 159 |
| Amended Motion of Attorney's Fees and Attorney Fees Affidavit, September 15, 2021 ..... | 165 |
| Motion to Alter or Amend, February 2, 2022 .....                                        | 179 |
| Notice of Appeal, February 23, 2022.....                                                | 183 |

|                                                                  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Motion to Dismiss, February 25, 2022 .....                       | 201 |
| Statement / Designation of Issues on Appeal, April 4, 2022 ..... | 203 |
| Common Pleas Designation of Issues on Appeal, May 4, 2022 .....  | 207 |
| Notice of Appeal to Court of Appeals, May 27, 2022 .....         | 210 |
| Notice of Appeal to Common Pleas, February 23, 2023 .....        | 240 |

## **Transcripts**

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Probate Transcript of August 17, 2021 .....  | 243 |
| Colloquy Between Court and Counsels .....    | 246 |
| John Markel – Examination by Mr. McLeod..... | 266 |

## **VOLUME II**

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Probate Transcript of August 18, 2021 .....       | 414 |
| Colloquy Between Court and Counsels .....         | 417 |
| John Markel – Examination by Mr. Puriefoy .....   | 423 |
| John Markel – Examination by Mr. McLeod.....      | 477 |
| Shauna Waddell – Examination by Mr. McLeod .....  | 508 |
| Shauna Waddell – Examination by Mr. Thomason..... | 563 |
| Shauna Waddell – Examination by the Court.....    | 582 |
| Probate Transcript of September 16, 2021 .....    | 595 |
| Colloquy Between Court and Counsels .....         | 598 |
| Mark Chastain – Examination by Mr. Thomason.....  | 603 |
| Mark Chastain – Examination by Mr. McLeod.....    | 695 |

## **VOLUME III**

|                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Probate Transcript of September 17, 2021 ..... | 790 |
| Colloquy Between Court and Counsels .....      | 793 |

|                                                                                                   |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Mark Chastain – Examination by Mr. McLeod .....                                                   | 796      |
| Mark Chastain – Examination by the Court .....                                                    | 859      |
| Mark Chastain – Examination by Mr. McLeod .....                                                   | 860      |
| Mark Chastain – Examination by Mr. Thomason .....                                                 | 863      |
| Mark Chastain – Examination by Mr. McLeod .....                                                   | 881      |
| Mark Chastain – Examination by the Court .....                                                    | 894      |
| Mark Chastain – Examination by Mr. McLeod .....                                                   | 900      |
| Mark Chastain – Examination by the Court .....                                                    | 901      |
| <br>Summation/Closing Argument by Mr. McLeod .....                                                | <br>910  |
| Summation/Closing Argument by Mr. Puriefoy .....                                                  | 937      |
| Summation/Closing Argument by Ms. Thomason .....                                                  | 970      |
| <br>Transcript of April 27, 2022 .....                                                            | <br>995  |
| <br>Transcript of Final Hearing in the Circuit Court in this matter, dated October 16, 2025 ..... | <br>1027 |

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA     ) IN THE PROBATE COURT  
COUNTY OF GREENVILLE       ) THIRTEENTH JUDICIAL CIRCUIT

IN THE MATTER OF:

ESTATE OF FLORENCE PETRAK MENSCH

CASE NUMBER:

2018ES2302854

SHAUNA M. WADDELL, individually and as Personal  
Representative of the Estate of Florence Petrak  
Mensch, and JOHN R. MENSCH,  
PETITIONERS,

STERLING RAYMOND MENSCH, III, individually, as  
former Personal Representative of the Estate of  
Florence Petrak Mensch and in his former  
capacity as Agent under Power of Attorney for  
Florence Petrak Mensch,  
RESPONDENT.

Probate hearing taken in the aforementioned matter was  
heard before the Honorable Debora A. Faulkner taken before  
Rachel H. Wood, Court Reporter and Notary Public, at Probate  
Court, Greenville County Square, 301 University Ridge,  
Greenville, South Carolina, on the 17th day of September,  
2021, commencing at the hour of 9:04 a.m.

REPORTED BY:     Rachel H. Wood, Court Reporter

LEGAL EAGLE  
Post Office Box 5682  
Greenville, South Carolina 29606  
864-587-7050 or 864-467-1373  
depos@legaleagleinc.com

## 1 APPEARANCES:

2  
3 TYLER EARL MCLEOD, Esquire  
4 Brown Massey Evans McLeod & Haynsworth, LLC  
5 106 Williams Street  
6 Post Office Box 2464 (29602)  
7 Greenville, South Carolina 29601  
8 (864) 271-7424  
9 (tmcleod@bmemhlaw.com)

10 Attorney for Petitioners,

11  
12 DEVON M. PURIEFOY, Esquire  
13 KIMBERLY THOMASON, Esquire  
14 The Law Offices of Truluck Thomason, LLC  
15 3 Boyce Avenue  
16 Greenville, South Carolina 29601  
17 (864) 331-1751  
18 (Devon@truluckthomason.com)

19 Attorneys for Respondent.

20  
21 ALSO PRESENT: Shauna Waddell, Sterling Mensch  
22 Erin Callahan, Brandi Larobardiere, Phyllis  
23 Jones, Terri Anascavage, Jessie Carroll, John  
24 Paul Baum joins at 2:06 p.m.  
25

## INDEX

Colloquy between The Court and Counsels..... 4

## TESTIMONY OF MARK CHASTAIN

Examination by Mr. McLeod..... 7

Examination by The Court..... 70

Examination by Mr. McLeod..... 71

Examination by Ms. Thomason..... 74

Examination by Mr. McLeod..... 92

Examination by The Court.....105

Examination by Mr. McLeod.....111

Examination by The Court.....112

Summation/Closing Argument by Mr. McLeod.....121

Summation/Closing Argument by Mr. Puriefoy.....148

Summation/Closing Argument by Ms. Thomason.....181

Certificate of Reporter.....205

## EXHIBITS

Petitioner's Exhibit Number 4..... 17

Petitioner's Exhibit Number 29..... 27

Petitioner's Exhibit Number 30..... 18

Petitioner's Exhibit Number 31..... 205

(Petitioner's Exhibit Number 31 entered at close of hearing.)

(THIS TRANSCRIPT MAY CONTAIN QUOTED MATERIAL. SUCH MATERIAL  
IS REPRODUCED AS READ OR QUOTED BY THE SPEAKER.)

1 THE COURT:

2 Okay. I think we're ready to get on the record here  
3 today. We're here in the Matter of Florence Mensch and  
4 we are going to be continuing the testimony today of  
5 Mr. Mark Chastain. Before we begin let's plan our day.  
6 Ms. Thomason and Mr. Puriefoy, do you have other  
7 witnesses you'll be calling today?

8 MS. THOMASON:

9 No, Your Honor.

10 THE COURT:

11 Okay. And, Mr. McLeod, do you know if you will have  
12 any reply witnesses?

13 MR. MCLEOD:

14 I do not know at this moment, but I do not expect to.

15 THE COURT:

16 Okay.

17 MR. MCLEOD:

18 And I have come with a purpose and we're going to go  
19 very quickly through Mr. Chastain's --

20 THE COURT:

21 Okay.

22 MR. MCLEOD:

23 -- testimony.

24 THE COURT:

25 All right. When we have finished with the testimony



1           what I am going to do is ask counsel for each side to  
2           do a summation. Argue what you believe the damages  
3           should be and give me supporting law on it and I'm  
4           trying to avoid the time involved in getting proposed  
5           orders from each side so that we can get on to Phase 2  
6           of this. So if you will be keeping that in mind.  
7           That's how I would like to wrap it once we're ready for  
8           that. All the exhibits are over here. Feel free to go  
9           over there and use them as you finish up with Mr.  
10          Chastain. Make sure all your devices are turned off,  
11          please. And with that, Mr. Chastain, good morning.

12       THE WITNESS:

13           Good morning.

14       THE COURT:

15           Please come up and --

16       MS. THOMASON:

17           One thing, Your Honor.

18       THE COURT:

19           Yes.

20       MS. THOMASON:

21           This is the mysterious black notebook.

22       THE COURT:

23           That's the mysterious black book.

24       MS. THOMASON:

25           It was produced. All of the documents there were

1 produced to Petitioners in Bates numbers 874 to 1207.

2 THE COURT:

3 Okay.

4 MS. THOMASON:

5 And so I just --

6 THE COURT:

7 All right.

8 MS. THOMASON:

9 -- didn't know if you were going to reference it.

10 THE COURT:

11 Okay. But it's not in evidence; right?

12 MS. THOMASON:

13 It's not.

14 THE COURT:

15 Okay. Great. Thank you.

16 MS. THOMASON:

17 Well, I guess it's in evidence. We stipulated to --

18 THE COURT:

19 The only thing that we're going to have in evidence is  
20 the testimony and these exhibits.

21 MS. THOMASON:

22 Okay.

23 THE COURT:

24 So if anything else needs to be submitted make sure you  
25 do that before we end the case. Good morning.

1 THE WITNESS:

2 Good morning.

3 THE COURT:

4 We've got you some water up here.

5 THE WITNESS:

6 We do.

7 THE COURT:

8 And so if you run out we will get you some more.

9 THE WITNESS:

10 Thank you.

11 THE COURT:

12 Okay. All right. Mr. McLeod, you may proceed.

13 MR. MCLEOD:

14 Thank you, Your Honor.

15 EXAMINATION RESUMED BY MR. MCLEOD:

16 Q. Good morning, Mark.

17 A. Good morning.

18 Q. Can you please turn to page 3 of your affidavit for me?

19 A. Yes, sir.

20 Q. All right. I believe you testified yesterday that line  
21 3 is made up of -- I'm referring to line 3 of your  
22 Summary of Financial Analysis and Findings, and that  
23 that is made up of other transfers for the benefit of  
24 Sterling Mensch from Ms. Mensch's Bank of America  
25 checking and saving account; is that correct?

1 A. That's correct.

2 Q. And you said this is made of cash withdrawals, checks  
3 written, and Chase credit card payments; is that  
4 correct?

5 A. That's correct.

6 Q. And for the Chase credit card payments were those  
7 payments on Sterling Mensch's Chase credit card?

8 A. That's my understanding.

9 Q. Okay. And did he pay his credit card directly from  
10 Florence Mensch's Bank of America account ending in  
11 3259?

12 A. If you look at the exhibit you will see the ones with  
13 Chase as the payee then, yes, those were paid directly  
14 from that account to Chase.

15 Q. Okay. And was that Sterling Mensch's credit card that  
16 he was paying from Florence Mensch's account?

17 A. That's my understanding.

18 Q. Okay. Now, on that same page 3 of your affidavit,  
19 let's look at line 6. I think that's the one line that  
20 we haven't gone through yet.

21 A. Uh-huh.

22 Q. You have Total Expenditures by Sterling Mensch for Ms.  
23 Florence Mensch's Benefit. Can you just read that  
24 whole description of what that is?

25 A. Line 6.

1 Q. Yes.

2 A. "Total Expenditures by Sterling Mensch for Ms. Florence  
3 Mensch's Benefit. These items offset against the  
4 transfers and beneficial payments from Ms. Mensch's  
5 accounts made by Sterling Mensch."

6 Q. Okay. And what's your amount there?

7 A. It is 69,957.13.

8 Q. And the things you reviewed in coming up with that?

9 A. Are enclosed in the exhibit. They were from bank  
10 statements.

11 Q. Yeah. Can you read your documents reviewed there?

12 A. Bank of America statements for Florence P. Mensch  
13 ending in 7069, that's obviously a typo, and 2007. BOA  
14 statements for Sterling Mensch ending in 3259.  
15 Affidavit of John Markel, affidavit of Sterling Mensch  
16 dated March 16, 2021.

17 Q. Okay. And that 69,957.13 that reduces your amount;  
18 correct?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. Okay. And then let's turn to Exhibit 6 of your Expert  
21 Affidavit. Are you there?

22 A. I am.

23 Q. Okay. Thank you. So what is this Exhibit 6? Just  
24 give me a brief synopsis of what this is.

25 A. We have bank statements that have been highlighted

1 purple or yellow based on Mr. Mensch's affidavit and  
2 based on where the money was being spent. So the  
3 purple items were the ones that were personally for Ms.  
4 Mensch and the yellow items were related to the house.

5 Q. Okay. And are these transactions all from Sterling  
6 Mensch's Bank of America account ending in 3259?

7 A. That's correct.

8 Q. Okay. Did you review any receipts for the transactions  
9 listed in Exhibit 6 of your affidavit?

10 A. We do not have any receipts.

11 Q. Okay. So just to be clear no receipts were provided to  
12 you to review to come up with this Exhibit 6; correct?

13 A. Correct. It was only the bank statements marked.

14 Q. Okay. So your conclusion that all these transactions  
15 listed in your Exhibit 6 are for the benefit of  
16 Florence Mensch is that completely based on the  
17 representations of Sterling Mensch?

18 A. And his bank accounts.

19 Q. Okay. Is that based on his --

20 A. And -- and examining some common sense analysis. For  
21 example, some of them is her prescription, Senior  
22 Pharmacy.

23 Q. Uh-huh.

24 A. That type of things. You can look on his bank  
25 statements and see what's paid and you can look on her

1 bank statement and see that it wasn't paid.

2 Q. Okay. And when you reviewed John Markel's Report, the  
3 latest report, did he come up with some number for  
4 things he thought were kind of obviously for her  
5 benefit?

6 A. We would have to look at his report, I don't remember  
7 right off the top of my head.

8 Q. Okay. It's just Exhibit 1. Let me see. (Counsel  
9 reviewing documents.) I believe he has an exhibit.  
10 Let's see. Do you have that Exhibit 1 in front of you?

11 A. Is this the right one?

12 THE COURT:

13 The second amended?

14 Q. What's the date on yours?

15 A. Yes, I think I have it.

16 Q. Okay.

17 THE COURT:

18 It should be August 16th.

19 THE WITNESS:

20 Yes, ma'am. Yes, Your Honor.

21 Q. Okay. Can you review that and see if you can refresh  
22 your recollection on whether he gave her credit or gave  
23 Mr. Mensch some credit for that?

24 A. (Witness reviewing exhibit.) I'm assuming you mean in  
25 exhibits or in the narrative?

1 Q. I'm thinking he had a schedule and I'm not seeing it  
2 right now.

3 A. Okay. I'm looking, too. (Witness reviewing exhibit.)

4 Q. Okay. (Counsel reviewing document.)

5 A. In his summary I don't see any, but I could be reading  
6 that wrong on page 20.

7 THE COURT:

8 Appendix L seems to be --

9 MR. MCLEOD:

10 There we go. Thank you, Your Honor.

11 Q. Appendix L.

12 A. (Witness reviewing exhibit.)

13 Q. Do you see Appendix L?

14 A. I do see Appendix L.

15 Q. And he has certain items listed on there. Rolling  
16 Green Village, Geriatric Care, Senior Care Pharmacy, do  
17 you see that?

18 A. I do.

19 Q. Okay. So would you agree he's giving credit for some  
20 of those things that were obviously, you know, for an  
21 elderly person?

22 A. Correct. Yeah. He's giving \$3,982.88 credit.

23 Q. And are those some of the same things that you have in  
24 Exhibit 6 with regard to the Senior Care Pharmacy,  
25 Geriatric Care, and then a Rolling Green Village



1 payment?

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. Okay.

4 A. So he had the payments on these dates for these amounts  
5 I'm assuming they're perfectly correct.

6 Q. Okay. And for these other amounts, you know, for  
7 example, Home Depot, Ace Hardware, Lowe's, Walmart; how  
8 did you determine if those were for her benefit?

9 A. I would -- because of Mr. Mensch's affidavit and I was  
10 given marked up bank statements where he had marked up  
11 the transactions and gave them to his attorneys. So I  
12 tallied those up and they fall into the whole issue  
13 with the house that we've been talking about.

14 Q. Okay. So, again, these were largely based on the  
15 representations of Sterling Mensch; correct?

16 A. And his bank accounts. That's correct.

17 Q. All right. In his affidavit does Sterling Mensch say  
18 what any of these specific transactions that you list  
19 in Exhibit 6 are for?

20 A. I don't believe so. We can look at it. I think he  
21 broadly addresses it.

22 Q. Okay. I think his affidavit is -- let me see the  
23 exhibit, 28.

24 THE COURT:

25 28.

1 MR. MCLEOD:

2 28. Your Honor, I'm going to grab it.

3 THE COURT:

4 Sure. Please do.

5 Q. So I'll hand you Exhibit 28.

6 A. Yes, we have the same thing.

7 Q. You've got it?

8 A. Uh-huh.

9 Q. Okay. Well, here. Let's go ahead and use the actual  
10 exhibit.

11 A. All right.

12 Q. All right. So in coming up with this Exhibit 6 what  
13 did you rely on in this affidavit?

14 A. Well, in Exhibit 6 with her care is going to be on the  
15 transfer of funds from her retirement account, use  
16 those funds for the direct care of Florence Mensch, as  
17 well as gifts to all children and their spouses. I put  
18 in over \$100,000 of my own money improving the  
19 property, including but not limited to pool, theater  
20 room, fencing, counter tops, cabinets, landscaping,  
21 bonus room. And that was also extended to the other.  
22 Like he put the bonus room in over a period of time.  
23 So there were a lot of these expenses into these other  
24 improvements in the house that went on after he moved  
25 in.

1 Q. Okay. Is there -- so would you agree these are -- this  
2 is very general? This is not saying this transaction  
3 --

4 A. It's broad.

5 Q. -- on this day was for this; is that correct?

6 A. No, those are not written in the affidavit.

7 Q. Okay. All right. In your Exhibit 6 are there any -- I  
8 think you've noted some things as the hail damage. Do  
9 you remember that?

10 A. Say that again, sir.

11 Q. You have some notes in your Exhibit 6 that refer to  
12 hail damage. I believe they're on --

13 A. Let's see.

14 Q. It's on 4. Let's see. You've got one noted on  
15 4/24/2017. Do you see that?

16 A. I see, yeah, on 4/24 Sherwin Williams hail paint.

17 Q. Okay.

18 A. It could be hall paint.

19 Q. It looks like hail paint.

20 A. Yeah, right. I agree.

21 Q. So how about on 6/12/2017?

22 A. Paint for hail damage. So he must have paid someone.  
23 There must have been hail damage done and so he paid  
24 those people to take care of it.

25 Q. Okay. And what is on 6/12/2017, what's that

1 transaction? What's the amount?

2 A. Are you talking about Davis Contracting?

3 Q. It's from Davis Contracting. What's the amount?

4 A. The amount is 10,262.24.

5 Q. Okay. And then 6 -- it looks like 6/29/2017. You've  
6 got --

7 A. The amount is \$2,000.

8 Q. Okay. And then on 6/30/2017?

9 A. The amount is \$4,064.88.

10 Q. Okay. I believe that's all the hail damage notes. So  
11 I will hand you what's been marked as Exhibit 4. It  
12 has not been admitted into evidence yet, but it has  
13 been stipulated as admissible.

14 MS. THOMASON:

15 Thank you.

16 MR. MCLEOD:

17 That's Exhibit 4. I've got it pre-marked.

18 Q. All right. Can you review these and then let me know  
19 when you're ready?

20 A. Sure. I'm assuming these are insurance checks is what  
21 they appear to be.

22 Q. Okay.

23 A. So, yeah.

24 Q. Who are they from?

25 A. They are from State Farm. All three of them are from

1 State Farm.

2 Q. Yeah. So how many checks are there?

3 A. There are three.

4 Q. Okay. And what is the amount of the first check?

5 A. The first check is April 4th for \$19,062.64.

6 Q. And can you tell me the date on the check?

7 A. I did. April 4th, 2017.

8 Q. And then the next check, the second page?

9 A. Is April 4th, 2017 for 645.75.

10 Q. Okay. And I'm going to hand you another exhibit. You  
11 can keep that one kind of handy in front of you.

12 A. All right.

13 Q. I'm going to hand you what's been pre-marked as Exhibit  
14 30. It's stipulated as admissible into evidence.

15 MR. MCLEOD:

16 Have you got the copy?

17 THE COURT:

18 Do you-all have any objection for 4?

19 MS. THOMASON:

20 No, Your Honor.

21 THE COURT:

22 Okay. We will go ahead and mark this then Petitioner's  
23 Number 4 without objection.

24 (Introduction of previously marked document

25 State Farm Insurance Checks as

Petitioner's Exhibit Number 4.)

MR. MCLEOD:

All right. I'll hand you what's been marked as Exhibit 30 and I'll ask that that be admitted into evidence.

THE COURT:

Any objection?

MS. THOMASON:

No, Your Honor.

THE COURT:

Thank you. Petitioner's Number 30 admitted without objection.

(Introduction of previously marked document

Sterling Mensch Bank of America Statement

March 18, 2017 to April 14, 2017 as

Petitioner's Exhibit Number 30.)

Q. All right. Can you quickly tell me what this is?

A. This is a Bank of America statement for Sterling Mensch's account ending in 3259.

Q. Okay. And what's the date on the statement?

A. The date is March 18th, 2017 to April 14th, 2017.

Q. Okay. And this is Sterling Mensch's account ending in 3259; correct?

A. That's what it says, yep.

Q. All right. And on page 3 of this exhibit do you see a deposit there for 20,506.90?

1 A. I do.

2 Q. Okay. What's the date on that deposit?

3 A. That date is 4/5/17.

4 Q. And what was the date on the checks for the insurance?

5 A. They are 4/4/2017.

6 Q. Okay. And can you turn to the last page. There's a  
7 deposit slip. Do you see that?

8 A. I do.

9 Q. And can you tell me the name on that deposit slip?

10 A. Sterling Mensch, III.

11 Q. Okay. And this is his account ending in 3259?

12 A. It is.

13 Q. And do you see an amount that matches the checks on  
14 that insurance?

15 A. Yes, two of the checks are on this deposit slip.

16 Q. And what are those amounts?

17 A. 645.75 and \$19,062.64.

18 Q. Okay. And does that cover what you have listed in your  
19 Exhibit 6 related to hail damage?

20 A. In terms of the totals matching or in terms of --

21 Q. The total.

22 A. I can total it up.

23 Q. If you want to total it. There's only four of them I  
24 think if you want to total them real quickly.

25 A. (Witness totaling checks.) Let's see. I've got one.

1           So I've got four checks and they total 16,499.76. Let  
2           me write that down.

3       Q.     Okay. What's your total for all the hail damage?

4       A.     16,499.76. I do have a question.

5       Q.     Yes.

6       A.     Do we know if there was any other -- are any of these  
7           other checks associated with this hail damage?

8       Q.     Well, that's for you to decide. I think you're the  
9           person that was supposed to determine that in the  
10          report.

11      A.     Well, yeah, I was determining what was on the checks,  
12           but I don't know anything about the event or these  
13           checks.

14      Q.     Yeah, I'm just asking about the amounts that you listed  
15           as hail damage.

16      A.     So the checks you asked me to review total that amount.

17      Q.     And what was that amount?

18      A.     16,499.76.

19      Q.     And how much was received from the insurance?

20      A.     I'll total these. (Witness totaling checks.)  
21           22,434.89 is what the three checks total.

22      Q.     Okay. Does it appear that based on your numbers and  
23           the insurance checks that Sterling actually made a  
24           profit on that?

25      MS. THOMASON:



1           Objection, Your Honor. There's nothing in evidence  
2           that even says. We don't have any foundation. We've  
3           stipulated to the admissible, but beyond that I mean he  
4           can't infer.

5       MR. MCLEOD:

6           I'm just asking based on --

7       THE COURT:

8           I think --

9       MR. MCLEOD:

10          -- his numbers.

11       THE COURT:

12          -- what you're doing -- I think what he's doing, Ms.  
13       Thomason, is he's adding up figures given to him  
14       through your office from Mr. Sterling Mensch and he's  
15       designated certain items as expenses for the house as  
16       the result of hail damage. And if he failed to mark  
17       other items it would appear that he paid out less than  
18       State Farm paid on a claim.

19       MS. THOMASON:

20          And, Your Honor, that would be a part of Mr. Chastain's  
21       calculation, but insinuating that he profited when we  
22       don't know all the facts around it and there could be  
23       --

24       THE COURT:

25          Well, profited in that he got more from the insurance

1           than he paid out for the hail damage.

2       MS. THOMASON:

3           Okay. I -- well, I can handle it.

4       THE COURT:

5           Okay. So I will overrule that.

6       MR. MCLEOD:

7           All right.

8       EXAMINATION RESUMED BY MR. MCLEOD:

9       Q.     So did Sterling Mensch get more from the insurance that  
10           you have listed in your Exhibit 6 as the damages for  
11           hail damage?

12      A.     For the four items you referred to it does appear so,  
13           but I don't know if that's all inclusive of what damage  
14           was caused by hail.

15      Q.     I understand.

16      A.     That event and analysis of that event wasn't in my  
17           scope. What is written in here is what came off the  
18           check memo.

19      Q.     Yeah. And all I'm asking you is did he receive more in  
20           insurance proceeds than you have listed for hail damage  
21           in your Exhibit 6?

22      A.     Correct. For those checks that say hail damage?

23      Q.     Yes.

24      A.     Those checks total more than that.

25      Q.     Okay. The insurance checks --

1 A. Total more than those transactions.

2 Q. -- total more than your amounts; correct?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Okay. And you have a number of things for Aquanut Pool  
5 Care in here. And I just roughly -- I think they're  
6 around 8,000; does that sound close?

7 A. I think we can go with that.

8 Q. Okay.

9 A. I'd have to add them up, but I don't -- why don't we  
10 keep going. If I need to add them up can I add them  
11 up?

12 Q. I don't think we need to add them up.

13 A. Okay.

14 Q. Are you comfortable it's somewhere in that range of  
15 8,000?

16 A. I know there's expenditures for the pool and it is on  
17 here because it falls in the whole house issue that The  
18 Court has got to deal with.

19 Q. Okay.

20 A. All of these do.

21 Q. So these were likely where he's buying chlorine and  
22 things like that; right?

23 A. That would be my understanding.

24 Q. Yeah. And there's almost a monthly amount in here; is  
25 that correct?

1 A. Yeah, I think a lot people who have pool service that  
2 they have to deal with it monthly.

3 Q. Okay. (Counsel reviewing documents.) Do you see the  
4 transaction on 12/21/2015? And there's actually --  
5 there's three there so I should say do you see the cash  
6 withdrawal on 12/21/2015?

7 A. Correct.

8 Q. How much is that cash withdrawal?

9 A. \$2,000 on 12/21/15.

10 Q. Okay. On 12/26/2017 you've got a transaction there for  
11 \$248. Who is that to?

12 A. On which date again, sir?

13 Q. 12/26/2017.

14 A. The Mr. Knickerbocker check?

15 Q. Okay. How much was that for?

16 A. It was \$248.01.

17 Q. Okay. All right. I'm going to move on to another  
18 exhibit, so you can set that aside.

19 A. Okay.

20 Q. When you reviewed the Bank of America statements for  
21 Florence Mensch, her accounting ending in 3259 (sic),  
22 did you see a transaction on April 23rd, 2018 for  
23 259,000? Do you remember that transaction?

24 A. Do you have the bank statements?

25 Q. We can get them. Yeah, I will show you Exhibit 22,

1           which is a Bank of America statement. And this one has  
2           actually already been admitted into evidence. I'm just  
3           going to grab Exhibit 22.

4       MS. THOMASON:

5           I'm sorry, Tyler. What month is the bank statement?

6       MR. MCLEOD:

7           This is April 6th, 2018 through May 7th, 2018.

8       Q.     I'll hand you what's been marked as Exhibit 22.

9       A.     Yes, I see it.

10      Q.     Okay. Do you see that transaction for 259,000?

11      A.     I do.

12      Q.     Is this from Florence Mensch's account ending in 7059?

13      A.     Yes, it was deposited into that account.

14      Q.     Okay. Do you know where it was deposited from?

15      A.     It seems like I believe this was deposited from the UBS  
16           account.

17      Q.     All right. And the next one. This is in evidence.

18           I'm going to hand you what's already in evidence as  
19           Exhibit 21. I did make some copies of this.

20      THE COURT:

21           Is this already in?

22      MR. MCLEOD:

23           This is already in evidence.

24      Q.     All right. And can you tell me what that statement is?

25      A.     This statement is a UBS Retirement account statement

1 April 2018. Account name Florence Mensch Rollover IRA.

2 Q. Okay. And in that statement do you see the transaction  
3 for 259,000?

4 A. Yes, there's a summary of it on page 1 and the actual  
5 cash activity on page 3 I see it as well. And, again,  
6 on page 4.

7 Q. And you may have already said this, but on Exhibit 22  
8 what was the date that the amount hit the account?

9 A. On Bank of America?

10 Q. Yeah, go back to the Bank of America.

11 A. All right. It's \$259,000 and the date of deposit was  
12 4/23/18.

13 Q. Okay. And I believe on page -- on Exhibit 21, page 5  
14 of 6, do you see the date?

15 A. Correct. It's April 23rd for 259,000 to her Bank of  
16 America account.

17 Q. Is that April 23rd, 2018?

18 A. Yes, sir.

19 Q. Okay. All right. I'm going to show you what's been  
20 marked as Exhibit 29. It's stipulated as admissible  
21 into evidence, but not yet admitted.

22 MR. MCLEOD:

23 So I'll hand you Exhibit 29 and ask that that be  
24 admitted into evidence.

25 THE COURT:

1 All right. Any objection, Counsel?

2 MS. THOMASON:

3 I have no objection.

4 THE COURT:

5 Thank you. Petitioner's Number 29 without objection.

6 (Introduction of previously marked document

7 UBS Account Statement January 2018 to March 2018 as

8 Petitioner's Exhibit Number 29.)

9 Q. And can you tell me what this Exhibit 29 is?

10 A. It says UBS Retirement Account January 2018 through  
11 March 2018. The account of Florence Mensch Rollover  
12 IRA. So I haven't flipped through it yet but I'm going  
13 to say it's quarterly statement.

14 Q. Okay. And the quarterly date again is what?

15 A. January of 2018 to March of 2018.

16 Q. Okay. Let me see. Can you turn to page 5 of that  
17 statement?

18 A. Okay.

19 Q. At the bottom there there's a date March 20th. Do you  
20 see that?

21 A. March 20th, yes.

22 Q. And can you tell me what that is?

23 A. It is where stock, General Electric stock was sold.  
24 Her investment was sold. Approximately -- it looks  
25 like 28,472 shares, the price of 14.27 a share for an

1 amount of 406,255.80.

2 Q. Okay. So do you agree about one month after this sell  
3 Sterling Mensch transferred 259,000 of the UBS  
4 Retirement funds to Florence Mensch's Bank of America  
5 account ending in 7059?

6 A. Yes, I mean in April of 2018 he transferred 259,000.  
7 Yes, sir.

8 Q. Okay. And there was some stock sold on March 20th;  
9 correct, of 2018?

10 A. That's correct.

11 Q. Okay. And the amount of that stock again, what was  
12 that?

13 A. The sale amount or the number of shares?

14 Q. The actual proceeds from the transaction?

15 A. The proceeds were 406 -- \$406,255.80.

16 Q. Okay.

17 A. And it appears it just went into cash.

18 Q. Okay. Can you tell from this statement if that  
19 resulted in a liquidation of the GE stock? Was there  
20 any remaining after that?

21 A. (Witness reviewing documents.) I don't see any  
22 additional stock on this statement. I don't -- it  
23 looks like it all went into cash.

24 Q. Okay. And do you know the date that Florence Mensch  
25 died?



1 A. I do not know that I can tell you right off the top of  
2 my head. It was April.

3 Q. Okay. You testified three days after April 23rd I  
4 think?

5 A. Whatever number of days. I mean that date -- was her  
6 date of death in April?

7 Q. Okay. Yeah, and you may not -- my question may have  
8 been a tough question because I said, you know, three  
9 days before she died did Sterling transfer 259,000 to  
10 --

11 A. Yes, so whatever that date prior to that I'm good with  
12 that.

13 Q. Okay.

14 A. I agree that's her date of death.

15 Q. April 26th, 2018; is that correct?

16 A. Yeah, that's -- I don't have that in front of me  
17 anymore, but, yes.

18 Q. Okay. And so three days before Florence Mensch died on  
19 April 23rd, 2018 Sterling Mensch transferred 259,000 of  
20 the 409,652.44 that was in the account from Florence's  
21 account, UBS Retirement Account, to the joint account;  
22 is that correct?

23 A. To her account, yes.

24 Q. To Florence Mensch's account?

25 A. Right.

1 Q. And was Sterling a joint owner on that account?

2 A. That month? What's the month?

3 Q. We're in 2018 at this point.

4 A. Yeah, whatever the title is absolutely.

5 Q. Okay.

6 A. The page I have doesn't have -- it just says Florence  
7 Mensch at the top, but you probably have the very first  
8 page.

9 Q. All right. Then you were discussing the drop in GE  
10 stock with Respondent's counsel some yesterday. Do you  
11 remember that?

12 A. Yes, I was answering questions about it.

13 Q. Okay. Is this sale after the stock after had dropped  
14 substantially?

15 A. Is the -- we said it lost -- I'll tell you. The change  
16 in market value during these three months was -- it  
17 lost 90,586. I'm reading that from the front of the  
18 document in the lower right corner. In front of the  
19 UBS statement.

20 Q. Do you have John Markel's Report, Exhibit 1?

21 A. I think. I've got me a little desk up here. Okay.

22 Q. In John Markel's Expert Report if you'll turn to I  
23 believe it is schedule -- it's the very last schedule.  
24 Appendix O.

25 A. Appendix O?

1 Q. Yeah, I believe it's on page 41.

2 A. Oh, here we go.

3 Q. It starts on 41.

4 A. Okay. I'm there.

5 Q. All right. Can you tell me what this appendix is?

6 A. The title is The Estate's Monetary Losses Resulting  
7 from the Failure of Sterling Mensch, III to Diversify  
8 the Assets of Ms. Mensch.

9 Q. Okay. And can you turn to page 42 for me?

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. And do you see his chart in the middle of the page?

12 A. I do.

13 Q. Do you see on 12/31/2015 the General Electric Company,  
14 how many shares are there?

15 A. General Electric there are 33,447.778.

16 Q. Okay. And what is the share price?

17 A. It's \$31.15.

18 Q. And what's the value of the holdings?

19 A. The value of that line is \$1,041,898.28.

20 Q. You say the loan, but this is stock?

21 A. Say it again? I said that line.

22 Q. Oh, you said line.

23 A. Line. I'm sorry. I'll try to be more clear. Yeah,  
24 line.

25 Q. Okay. So the total value on 12/31/2015 is

1 1,041,898.28; is that correct?

2 A. That's what it says.

3 Q. And then by 2018 on the date that this stock was sold  
4 what was the amount again? I think it 400 -- 406,000.  
5 I'm sorry 409,652.44; is that correct?

6 A. I agree with you. Yes.

7 Q. All right. Thank you. And have you reviewed John  
8 Markel's analysis in this Appendix O?

9 A. No, I have not.

10 Q. Okay. Do you have an opinion on how you would value  
11 the drop in this stock assuming that it was a lack of  
12 diversification? How would you value the damages on  
13 that?

14 A. Well, first of all, the drop in the stock is a drop in  
15 the stock. I mean it dropped for everybody that owned  
16 it.

17 Q. Yeah.

18 A. Who owned it on those dates and times that it was  
19 dropping. So -- and I'm not -- I mean I wasn't -- I  
20 don't have the information to evaluate any damages. I  
21 would need all the information about did he have the  
22 authority to do anything about it.

23 Q. Yeah. Without going into liability on it how would you  
24 value that? Is there a method that you've used in the  
25 past?

1 A. Well, we would have to take into account where the  
2 stock was prior to it. All of the amounts that were  
3 taken out. So, for example, you just -- when you asked  
4 me about the change in value there were also  
5 distributions taken out. So not all of that change in  
6 value was due to a decrease in the value of the  
7 security.

8 Q. Okay.

9 A. They also took money out.

10 Q. And I'm just asking not about this specifically, but in  
11 general how would you value something like this? Have  
12 you ever heard of the Yardstick Method?

13 A. I've heard of the Yardstick Method. There's also  
14 looking at what the damages would -- you know, you have  
15 -- there are other cases where people are recommended  
16 to take a course of action and say a trustee doesn't  
17 take that course of action and the asset is devalued,  
18 you can go back and look at what its historical growth  
19 trend was. You can use present value analysis.  
20 There's a number of them available.

21 Q. Is the Yardstick Method an acceptable method?

22 A. I think it's one of the acceptable methods.

23 Q. It is. Do you know if it's based on learned treatises?

24 A. I'm sorry?

25 Q. Is it based on learned treatises? Is it based on --

1 has it been used for a long time?

2 A. That's my understanding, yes.

3 Q. Okay. So if you were asked to do this analysis would  
4 you use the Yardstick Method?

5 A. I would probably use several different methods.

6 Q. Okay.

7 A. And then give them weight as to how relevant each one  
8 of them is. It's similar to valuing a business.

9 Q. Okay. But the Yardstick Method would be an acceptable  
10 one?

11 A. It can definitely be one, yes.

12 Q. All right. And I believe you testified yesterday you  
13 have some financial expertise; is that correct? I  
14 don't remember your exact statement.

15 A. Uh-huh.

16 Q. But you have --

17 A. Correct. Yes.

18 Q. What are just your general qualifications on --

19 A. I mean I have a degree in finance. I have 29 years of  
20 practicing as a consultant specialist, contract CFO, 15  
21 years of doing litigation support.

22 Q. Okay. So in your expert opinion is it prudent to keep  
23 the majority of an elderly person's money in one stock?

24 A. Are we talking about this case or are we talking about  
25 in general?

1 Q. In general.

2 A. In general, you know, people have to have asset  
3 allocations that they're comfortable with and we  
4 typically find in older people that you would want to  
5 get them to a situation where they're more diversified,  
6 but they make their own decisions.

7 Q. Do they make their own decisions if they're not  
8 competent?

9 A. Well, unfortunately they do. We have personally dealt  
10 with the issue because Alzheimer's and dementia and all  
11 those things, they don't come on like a car wreck. So  
12 there's a continuum there and unfortunately it's hard  
13 -- you know, every situation is different and people  
14 don't recognize it most of the time until it's far too  
15 later. It's a very, very difficult situation as  
16 everybody knows that deals with it.

17 Q. And if a person is incompetent or incapacitated is it,  
18 their Power of Attorney if they accept that  
19 appointment, it is their duty to diversify assets?

20 MS. THOMASON:

21 Objection, Your Honor. I think this I beyond the  
22 scope. It's legal.

23 THE COURT:

24 That's a legal conclusion. Sustained.

25 MR. MCLEOD:

1 All right.

2 Q. In your expert opinion in this case do you think it was  
3 prudent for Sterling Mensch to keep the majority of  
4 Florence Mensch's stock in one stock?

5 A. I can't really comment on it. I don't have all the  
6 other information.

7 Q. Okay. All right. I'm going to turn back. This is  
8 when I'm very close to finishing, but turn back to your  
9 page 3 of your affidavit.

10 A. I'm there.

11 Q. All right. We've gone through all the lines 1 through  
12 6; is that correct?

13 A. I believe we have.

14 Q. And then what are your -- what's your line 7?

15 A. No costs for any tax related issues or losses are  
16 included in this report. More information is needed to  
17 determine a calculation of these issues.

18 Q. Okay. So why did you not calculate the damages from  
19 the taxes?

20 A. If you look on the second, the next page, I did. I  
21 took the high number I got from you in your office and  
22 included it. But it's subject to change because my  
23 understanding from our meeting in your office was that  
24 we are appealing penalties and interests so there's  
25 going to be a final yet to be determined amount. But I



1           took the maximum amount.

2       Q.     Yeah, we're talking about taxes that are owed by the  
3           Estate. That's what you're listing in your next page;  
4           is that correct?

5       A.     Well, it's the -- those taxes -- I'd have to look at  
6           the return to tell you if they're owed by the Estate or  
7           if they're owed by Ms. Mensch. Either way they have to  
8           come out of these funds would be my assertion.

9       Q.     Okay. But I'm talking about calculating damages for  
10           the amount of damages from liquidation of retirement  
11           accounts, mismanagement of the funds.

12      A.     Uh-huh.

13      Q.     Did you go into any kind of analysis on that?

14      A.     No, because I hadn't -- a couple of things. Number  
15           one, and I think we covered it as well in our  
16           conversation is the tax itself had to come out no  
17           matter what. So any money coming out of the retirement  
18           account was going to be subject to income tax paid by  
19           Ms. Mensch while she was still alive in her tax rates.

20      Q.     But there were amounts taken in addition to the amount  
21           that had to come out; correct?

22      A.     Correct. And that -- is your basis in asking me that  
23           saying that no one should ever take out more than the  
24           required minimum distribution?

25      THE COURT:

1           Let him ask the questions.

2       THE WITNESS:

3           I'm sorry, Your Honor.

4       Q.    Yeah, I'm just asking did you perform an analysis on --  
5           not based on the facts, but the fact that there was  
6           more taken out than was required that year?

7       A.    No, there is no analysis about that at all.

8       Q.    Okay. Do you disagree with how Mr. Markel calculated  
9           the taxes in his Amended Affidavit and Report?

10      A.    Do you offhand know what appendix that's in?

11      Q.    He goes through some analysis starting on page 2. So  
12           let me see. (Counsel reviewing documents.)

13      A.    Which line?

14      Q.    I'm looking for it. Go ahead and review it and see if  
15           you can.

16      A.    Okay.

17      Q.    Because you have reviewed this report; correct?

18      A.    I got this report when I came here.

19      Q.    Okay. So you haven't reviewed this exact report?

20      A.    No, this one was updated and I didn't get that until I  
21           came here.

22      Q.    Okay. (Counsel reviewing documents.)

23      A.    (Witness reviewing exhibit.)

24      Q.    All right. I believe it starts on 18. And it says Row  
25           2 Appendix D, but you can look at paragraph 18. He

1 goes through a summary.

2 A. (Witness reviewing exhibit.)

3 Q. That's actually page 5, paragraph 18.

4 A. Yes, I'm reading it. (Witness reviewing exhibit.)

5 Appendix F is what it says. Appendix F.

6 Q. I want to make sure you're looking at the right report.

7 Mine says Appendix D.

8 A. Section 18?

9 Q. It's page 5, paragraph 18.

10 A. Right. So paragraph 18 has three lines on page 5. So  
11 it says Appendix D comprises the avoidable income taxes  
12 generated by IRA distributions to Ms. Mensch in excess  
13 of the amount of mandated minimum requirement  
14 distributions for the particular year. And then it  
15 goes on Ms. Mensch -- then it comes down. She incurred  
16 -- the last sentence Appendix F in this report shows  
17 how I derived Ms. Mensch's excess income taxes in the  
18 amount of 163. So I think it's probably two -- both  
19 appendix items.

20 Q. Okay. Yeah.

21 A. Yeah. And then -- so D is a summary.

22 Q. Okay. You've got Appendix D.

23 A. And F. So you're talking about Appendix F is avoidable  
24 income tax?

25 Q. Yeah.

1 A. Well, I do disagree if that was your question.

2 Q. That's my question.

3 A. Yeah, I disagree with it.

4 Q. Why do you disagree?

5 A. Because we discussed some of this yesterday. We have  
6 years where the requirement in the distribution and her  
7 income from her pension and her Social Security and  
8 then she gets a little bit of interest income, which  
9 most of it is tax reported, not cash received. And so  
10 it wouldn't cover all of her expenses. And then when  
11 we add the gifts into it in order to cover the gifts  
12 that they all three received you would have to have  
13 more than that and I have a particular notion in cases  
14 like this and people are in situations where they have  
15 care and things like that, that determining anything  
16 that above the required minimum distribution is somehow  
17 a wrong way to manage your finances I can't say that  
18 for people. That's their decision to make.

19 Q. Is there a benefit to keeping the money in a tax  
20 deferred account for as long as possible?

21 A. It depends on whether you need the money or not.

22 Q. Do you know how much she was getting in Social Security  
23 and pension?

24 A. It's in our numbers, but the pension was roughly 1,400  
25 and I think the Social Security is around 1,500.

1 Q. Okay.

2 A. Something like that. So, you know, that's about 3,000  
3 a month. And we know that her other expenses just to  
4 live were a 40 to \$60,000 range a year plus she had to  
5 pay taxes. But she also because the gifts were given  
6 taxes had to paid out on those gifts as well.

7 Q. Yeah, I think you're making a liability argument more  
8 and I'm just asking the analysis of --

9 A. Yeah, but I disagree with it because he's just saying  
10 that -- what this page is telling me number one, I  
11 don't see where he's got the required minimum  
12 distribution listed. I'd like to know what that was  
13 for each year, but I don't see it anywhere.

14 Q. Well, in his summary on page 5 that Row 18 he goes  
15 through his -- how he came up with up it.

16 A. Okay. Where is the summary again?

17 Q. Okay. It's page 5, paragraph 18.

18 A. Okay. Right. I mean he's basically saying that the  
19 income taxes were avoidable simply because they were  
20 more than the required minimum distribution.

21 Q. Okay. And he says a lot more. Do you want to just  
22 read that paragraph and that may give you a good idea?

23 A. You want me to read the whole paragraph?

24 Q. You can read it to yourself.

25 A. Yeah, I have. I was actually going to pull out

1 something we just talked about.

2 Q. I'm just asking you to focus on his report and --

3 A. Okay.

4 Q. -- how he came up with it.

5 A. All right. So we're on 18, Appendix D. It shows the  
6 avoidable income taxes and it says then that on  
7 Appendix -- he said --

8 Q. Let's just start from reading -- read for me on page 5  
9 that paragraph 18. Can you read that for me?

10 A. Sure. "Row 2 of Appendix D comprises the avoidable  
11 income taxes generated by IRA distributions to Ms.  
12 Mensch facilitated by Sterling Mensch, III in excess of  
13 the amount mandated for minimum required IRA  
14 distributions for a particular year. Under Treasury  
15 Regulations 1.408-8 Ms. Mensch like all other tax  
16 payers over the age of 70-1/2 were obligated to make a  
17 required minimum distribution of the aggregate at the  
18 beginning of year balances in all of her IRAs. Note:  
19 Ms. Mensch reached the age 70-1/2 in 2003. The amount  
20 of the required minimum distribution would be based on  
21 a formula tied to her actuarial remaining life  
22 expectancy. However, in years 2011, 2012, 2015, 2016,  
23 and 2018 Sterling Mensch, III caused Ms. Mensch's IRA  
24 distributions to exceed the required minimum  
25 distribution in those years. It should also be noted

1           that other liquid assets in Ms. Mensch's portfolio  
2           could have been used to cover her living expenses as  
3           well as to satisfy the specified required minimum  
4           distribution. As an unfortunate consequence Ms. Mensch  
5           incurred state and federal income taxes during those  
6           years for which she otherwise would not have been  
7           obligated, but for the actions of Sterling Mensch, III  
8           (in cipherring off the proceeds for his own benefit).  
9           Appendix F in this report shows how I derived from Ms.  
10          Mensch's excess in avoidable income taxes of \$163,420  
11          along with the associated pre-judgment interest of  
12          \$37,107 through August 17th of 2021."

13       Q.     Okay. And if you were going to make this analysis as  
14              an expert, you know, if you were asked to make this,  
15              how would you go about it?

16       A.     I would have to do a cash flow of everything that went  
17              in and out and look at all her personal expenses and  
18              all of her financial obligations less the income  
19              sources she has outside of the retirement account.

20       Q.     Okay. But just based on the facts as they're laid out  
21              here how would you go about determining that absent  
22              liability and all that stuff? We're talking about how  
23              your method for doing it.

24       MS. THOMASON:

25              Objection, Your Honor. I think that's been asked and

1           answered a couple of times.

2       THE COURT:

3           Yeah, Mr. McLeod, I think he answered that. Tell me  
4           what else you're thinking. I mean he said he would  
5           have to know all of her income, all of her expenses,  
6           all of her assets available to help defray expenses to  
7           determine if more than the RMD would be required to get  
8           her through any individual year. So what are you  
9           asking him to do other than make those calculations to  
10          determine if they are indeed were sufficient or if he  
11          -- if she needed excess.

12       MR. MCLEOD:

13           I think I'm just asking for his -- and that's pretty  
14           much it. He's kind of saying in general that's how he  
15           would determine it.

16       Q.     But once you get there then how do you -- do you have a  
17           method? Would you use the actuarial table? Would you  
18           use, you know, what is your method?

19       A.     Okay. To determine the RMD you can use the actuarial  
20           tables. The good thing about this particular case is  
21           the RMD is on all the statements. And what seems to be  
22           not evident in his report and probably why I disagree  
23           is number one, he never says what the RMD is. Number  
24           two, he never says what her expenses were and number  
25           three, and this part is really important, Counselor,



1 the RMD is declining rapidly based on what's being  
2 taken out. So that's why I feel like it's an arbitrary  
3 thing because if you take out 100,000 -- if you're  
4 going to take out \$60,000 to pay gifts you're really  
5 taking out 80 or \$90,000 when you include the tax. And  
6 so if the gifts are paid it had to come out of the --  
7 the retirement account because she had no other funds  
8 to pay the gifts. Everyone got their gift. No one  
9 gave the gift back. So in this specific case how do we  
10 make a judgment that the gifts were wrong?

11 Q. Okay. Well, we'll go into that. So we talked  
12 yesterday about who made those gifts. Who signed those  
13 checks.

14 A. Correct.

15 Q. Who was that?

16 A. Sterling Mensch.

17 Q. Okay. If she was running low on money and needed the  
18 money why is he making gifts?

19 MS. THOMASON:

20 Objection, Your Honor.

21 MR. MCLEOD:

22 He's bringing it up.

23 MS. THOMASON:

24 He doesn't have that knowledge about why he's making  
25 them. He just knows he did and who received them.

1 THE COURT:

2 Okay. I will sustain it in that I think the proper  
3 question would be in your expert opinion would it be  
4 wise to give gifts for a person in her circumstances  
5 and have him answer that as an expert financial person.

6 MR. MCLEOD:

7 Okay.

8 Q. She said it perfectly. Can you answer it?

9 THE COURT:

10 Just pretend he asked the question.

11 THE WITNESS:

12 Okay. Gotcha.

13 Q. Yeah, that question. She said it, too.

14 A. Yeah, she did do it. She's really good. All right.  
15 So there's -- there's still more things in there like I  
16 don't -- other than the --

17 Q. Just answer that question first.

18 A. Well, I am.

19 Q. Okay.

20 A. It's simple. And the facts in this case that I've been  
21 exposed to I actually don't know much about her health  
22 other this issue of dementia and everything. So  
23 whether it's wise or not I don't know. I will give you  
24 this one definitive thing that's very specific to this  
25 case and it's very important and that is the retirement

1 accounts were titled with the Estate to be the  
2 beneficiary. So as I said yesterday the big problem is  
3 you're taking a huge tax payer cut right off the top  
4 because it's not titled with the children as the  
5 beneficiaries.

6 Q. Well, we're getting --

7 A. So that's really important.

8 Q. We're getting to the -- but you're expert, so we can  
9 talk about it, the Secure Act. That kind of changed  
10 things. You know about the Secure Act; right?

11 A. Yeah, I've heard about the Secure Act. Yes.

12 Q. Okay. So you do still get some deferral, it's just not  
13 as good as it used to be; is that right?

14 A. Yes, but that's not what I'm speaking of. Correct.  
15 Currently now is like five years. Some are of the  
16 lifetime beneficiary. It depends on which year they  
17 died, but it can be as short as five years you've got to  
18 liquidate that.

19 Q. Okay. But it can be ten years; correct?

20 A. It can be. It all depends on the date of death and  
21 whether this person was a spouse or a child. And  
22 there's just some conditions laid out. The point I'm  
23 actually making though is this beneficiary as I  
24 understand it the Estate is the beneficiary of the IRA.

25 Q. Okay.

1 A. So, therefore, it's going to not -- it's going to pay  
2 income tax very simply. \$12,500 and above it's 37  
3 percent. So that's higher.

4 Q. But there's at a least a five year deferral for --

5 A. Yes, there -- there would be.

6 Q. And there are work-arounds where you can get it to be a  
7 ten year? Are you aware of those?

8 A. Yeah, all that can but the tax rate won't change.

9 Q. But you could defer it for ten years; is that correct?

10 A. Correct. Yes, I agree with you that there are  
11 circumstances that allow that, but the rate will not  
12 change. It will still be higher than probably these  
13 individuals' personal income tax rates.

14 Q. So they would not have had to pay tax right when Ms.  
15 Mensch died; right?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. They would have gotten another deferral; correct?

18 A. Correct.

19 Q. Okay. And, again, now I'm going to butcher the  
20 question because she said it so beautifully and I --

21 MR. MCLEOD:

22 Do you want to ask him again, Your Honor?

23 THE COURT:

24 No.

25 THE WITNESS:

1 Well, okay, I might be a little lost.

2 Q. In your expert opinion is it wise or advisable to  
3 transfer or --

4 MR. MCLEOD:

5 Your Honor, can you ask him?

6 THE COURT:

7 No. I'm sorry. You've got to do it.

8 Q. All right. In your expert opinion is it wise to make  
9 gifts if the person is in need of money?

10 A. Yeah, if they're in need of the money, no. That's not  
11 wise.

12 Q. Okay.

13 A. That's common sense.

14 Q. Okay. I did butcher it, didn't I? All right. We're  
15 going to finish up now. Number -- we've got one more  
16 -- well, we have two more. Line 8 of your page 3 of  
17 your affidavit.

18 A. Line 8?

19 Q. Yeah, your line 8.

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. What does that say?

22 A. It says, "No interest is included in this report and  
23 will be added once final amounts are determined."

24 Q. Okay. And what are you speaking to there?

25 A. I'm speaking to that I have included no interest for

1 anything under any reason in this report because it  
2 will be up to The Court to determine it and then once  
3 we know that could be added to this.

4 Q. So once the final amount was determined there would be  
5 some interest amount?

6 A. Right. In other words, I wasn't making any determine  
7 of that. That wasn't my role in what I was asked to  
8 do, but I felt like it needed to be addressed so that's  
9 how I addressed it.

10 Q. And in other cases for in your expert opinion is there  
11 usually some interest amount on damages?

12 MS. THOMASON:

13 Objection, Your Honor. We've ruled on the interest.

14 THE COURT:

15 We've ruled there's not going to be any pre-judgment  
16 interest. Is that what you're talking about?

17 MR. MCLEOD:

18 Well, I'm just going over his report what he means  
19 right now. I mean this is his Expert Report that I'm  
20 asking about right now, but I will probably get into  
21 that area and I want to just go ahead and can I proffer  
22 that testimony?

23 THE COURT:

24 Under proffer you can.

25 MR. MCLEOD:

1 I'll proffer when I get to that point. I'm just asking  
2 him about why he had this in his report and I'm going  
3 to get into why and it's probably going to get into  
4 that area, so.

5 THE COURT:

6 Okay.

7 MR. MCLEOD:

8 I mean I -- I think --

9 THE COURT:

10 And you're looking at number 8 and my I understanding  
11 is that he hasn't included any interest because he  
12 doesn't know how to compute interest because the final  
13 amount is what we're all here to try to figure out.

14 MR. MCLEOD:

15 And he's saying that some will be added once final  
16 amount is determined.

17 THE COURT:

18 Right. If The Court awards it.

19 MR. MCLEOD:

20 Yeah.

21 THE COURT:

22 Yeah.

23 MR. MCLEOD:

24 And I think part of -- and I don't want to get back in  
25 -- and I'm not going get back in the pre-judgment

1 interest argument, but in general I think -- I think  
2 it's going to be hard to actually get to making the  
3 Estate whole or what it would have been without  
4 addressing some interest figure. I think that what  
5 he's saying is once we have that damage number then  
6 that could be determined.

7 MS. THOMASON:

8 Your Honor, there's no -- there's no evidence there and  
9 if interest has been -- pre-judgment interest has been  
10 determined then this line of testimony is just --

11 THE COURT:

12 When you say -- when you're talking about interest do  
13 you mean if -- if this had been handled properly from  
14 the beginning and there was more money left to  
15 administer in her Estate than what was available, she  
16 would have earned interest on the money that went for  
17 uses other than for her benefit. There would have been  
18 interest accumulating in some account for those funds  
19 and you're trying to figure out what that would have  
20 been if we -- if it had all been handled correctly; is  
21 that what you're trying to get to? Like compounded  
22 interest in a checking account or interest in the  
23 retirement account if the withdrawals hadn't been made;  
24 is that what you're trying to get to with the interest?

25 MR. MCLEOD:



1           If that's what he means. That's what -- I'm trying to  
2           ask him what he means in his report by that.

3       THE COURT:

4           Okay.

5       MS. THOMASON:

6           Mr. Markel was asked on the stand in his report he did  
7           no analysis --

8       THE COURT:

9           I remember that. He didn't do an analysis about lost  
10          interest just from the non-use of the funds. He didn't  
11          -- he didn't know what that was. I do remember him  
12          testifying that he didn't make an analysis on that.

13      MR. MCLEOD:

14          Okay.

15      THE COURT:

16          So we know that pre-judgment interest is not coming in  
17          except under a proffer. He is saying he can't compute  
18          -- well, once you -- ask him what he means by when he  
19          used the word interest in number 8.

20      EXAMINATION RESUMED BY MR. MCLEOD:

21      Q.     What do you mean when you use the word interest in  
22              number 8?

23      A.     I mean the net beneficial payments of Mr. Mensch once  
24              The Court decides what that is and they assign a rate  
25              of interest or an amount or anything of that nature

1           that can be added here.

2       Q.     And what type of interest rate are you referring to?

3       A.     The statutory interest ordered by The Court once they  
4           say this is it. And I will tell you the reason these  
5           are in here is because when I did these and I reviewed  
6           Mr. Markel's report for the benefit of the people  
7           receiving the report and ultimately The Court, we have  
8           to look down and say, "This person said these things.  
9           This person said those things." So I'm not leaving  
10          them off and not addressing them. I wanted to include  
11          them with a brief explanation and say that, you know,  
12          it can be dealt with later. But what I meant was it is  
13          not pre-judgment interest at all. It would be any  
14          interest that The Court says needs to be paid by Mr.  
15          Sterling Mensch or a rate or a methodology that needs  
16          to be applied.

17      Q.     And in your affidavit I think you kind of address it  
18           right there in number 9 of your affidavit, paragraph 9,  
19           it's on the next two pages over.

20      A.     Number 9. Paragraph 9.

21      Q.     Yeah. You see paragraph 9 on -- there's no page  
22           numbers on this. If you go from your page 3, 4, 5 of  
23           your affidavit.

24      A.     Okay. Yeah, here we go. Nine, right.

25      Q.     Yeah. Can you read that one?

1 A. Yes, "I excluded any treatment of tax issues as there  
2 is more information needed to determine the costs that  
3 may have been caused due to Mr. Mensch's actions and I  
4 exclude the computation of interest on any losses or  
5 damages. They can be calculated when the final amount  
6 is determined based on statutory rates."

7 Q. All right. So what are you referring to by statutory  
8 rates?

9 A. If The Court -- whatever The Court were to award or  
10 whatever South Carolina is going to say the statutory  
11 rate needs to be that can be added to this as a part of  
12 it. It's not included in what I've presented.

13 Q. Okay.

14 MR. MCLEOD:

15 And, Your Honor, the next part I'm going to get into is  
16 probably proffer.

17 THE COURT:

18 Okay.

19 MR. MCLEOD:

20 So I'll just said this is under proffer.

21 THE COURT:

22 All right. Thank you.

23 EXAMINATION RESUMED BY MR. MCLEOD:

24 Q. Let's see. So you're talking about statutory rates  
25 there. Do you mean -- do you know the section of the

1 statute? Is it the legal rate of interest statute?

2 A. It will be whatever the rate is that The Court  
3 determines. You know I'm not a lawyer and I'm not --  
4 we can look it up. Typically those things I have  
5 looked and whom ever I'm working for and they'll tell  
6 me, okay, it's going to be this rate or we're going to  
7 see what the judge says and that type of thing.

8 Q. Okay.

9 A. So it just simply hasn't be calculated because it's got  
10 to be determined.

11 Q. But when you say statutory rates are you referring to  
12 the legal rate of interest? What other statutory rates  
13 are you referring to?

14 A. Yeah, I guess that would be the legal rate of interest.

15 Q. Okay. And I believe you stated earlier that you relied  
16 on John Markel's affidavit dated February 12th, 2021;  
17 is that correct?

18 A. Yeah, I reviewed it. It was one of the documents.

19 Q. In that document did it have pre-judgment interest  
20 calculated?

21 A. Yes, he has pre-judgment interest calculated in several  
22 places I believe.

23 Q. Okay. So in coming up with your report you knew that  
24 pre-judgment interest was an issue; correct?

25 A. No, I was -- I was excluding pre-judgment interest from

1 the beginning. There was -- it was how to figure out  
2 how to make the Estate whole. I excluded anything to  
3 do with any interests whatsoever.

4 Q. But you saw that it was in John Markel's Report; right?

5 A. I did.

6 Q. Okay.

7 A. Right.

8 Q. And did he calculate amounts of pre-judgment interest  
9 at the statutory rates?

10 A. I don't know. I haven't -- do you want to look at it?

11 Q. You can look at it.

12 A. (Witness reviewing report.) Do you know which  
13 paragraph?

14 Q. Let's see. (Counsel reviewing report.) And which  
15 report are you looking at?

16 A. I'm looking at Mr. Markel's --

17 Q. Is it -- what is the date on it?

18 A. August 16th, 2021.

19 Q. Okay.

20 THE COURT:

21 What are we looking for, Mr. McLeod?

22 MR. MCLEOD:

23 We're looking for pre-judgment interest.

24 THE COURT:

25 Well, he's got it -- Appendix N. He's got it on a

1 chart from 2013.

2 THE WITNESS:

3 On N?

4 THE COURT:

5 And then he has it of course on Appendix E. Each line  
6 has one.

7 THE WITNESS:

8 Yeah, he's got it throughout all of these.

9 MR. MCLEOD:

10 Yeah, I'm looking for his analysis just how he  
11 calculated it.

12 THE WITNESS:

13 That's what I was looking for. I don't see one on just  
14 interest. (Witness reviewing exhibit.)

15 MR. MCLEOD:

16 (Counsel reviewing report.)

17 THE WITNESS:

18 It looks like it's just subtotals from the end result  
19 of his calculation.

20 EXAMINATION RESUMED BY MR. MCLEOD:

21 Q. Okay. It's in almost every paragraph.

22 A. That's what I was saying

23 Q. So I think we know what he's using to calculate it, but  
24 do you see pre-judgment interest kind of throughout the  
25 whole report?

1 A. Correct. I don't see anything separating it out, but,  
2 yes, he has that included.

3 Q. Okay. And would you agree he was using the statutory  
4 rates to calculate that?

5 A. Oh, I'm assuming he would be, yes.

6 Q. Okay. And when did you start reviewing John Markel's  
7 Affidavit? What kind of --

8 A. Maybe the first one I saw was in March and it was --  
9 because he had two at the beginning. I don't know I  
10 have it exactly right. I think there was one on  
11 February 12th-ish. And there was one that was amended  
12 from that, so I think the amended one from that is what  
13 I used in the beginning and then I -- we discussed that  
14 one in your office right before trial and then this one  
15 came out and I have not gone through this in detail  
16 here, you know, in This Court.

17 Q. Okay. (Counsel reviewing documents.) All right. In  
18 Exhibit 1, his Expert Report, can you turn to number  
19 16?

20 A. 16?

21 Q. Yeah.

22 A. Okay.

23 Q. That's paragraph 16 of his affidavit. Are you there?

24 A. Yep, I see it.

25 Q. Can you read that?

1 A. Sure. "The South Carolina statutory rate of pre-  
2 judgment interest is set each January on a year-by-year  
3 basis by order of the South Carolina Supreme Court.  
4 Simply stated the rate is based on the earliest  
5 published January prime rates plus four percentage  
6 points. For judgments entered into during the time  
7 frame of January 15, 2021 through January 14th, 2022,  
8 the statutory pre-judgment interest rate was set at  
9 7.25 percent. So, I used 7.25." Yeah. I agree with  
10 that.

11 Q. Okay. And the last thing I want to go back to page 3.

12 MR. MCLEOD:

13 I'm going to end my proffer right there.

14 THE COURT:

15 Okay.

16 MR. MCLEOD:

17 If that's all right.

18 THE COURT:

19 Thank you for noting that.

20 MR. MCLEOD:

21 Yes, Your Honor.

22 EXAMINATION RESUMED BY MR. MCLEOD:

23 Q. Okay. Let's look at the last line. We've gone through  
24 all these lines. Let's look at 9.

25 A. Uh-huh.



1 Q. What does 9 say?

2 A. It says, "The above calculations do not reflect any  
3 share from the Estate."

4 Q. Okay. And what do you mean by that?

5 A. I mean that all of the -- everything on this one page  
6 doesn't take into account if Mr. Mensch has anything,  
7 any share of the Estate payable to him or due him.

8 Q. Okay. But then you go through a calculation on the  
9 next page; right?

10 A. Yes, sir.

11 Q. In that calculation you list the assets of the Estate;  
12 is that correct?

13 A. Yes, sir. That's correct.

14 Q. And you list there it's line 4 of that page. It's the  
15 page right after page 3. This would be page 4. You  
16 said UBS IRA.

17 A. Uh-huh.

18 Q. And what's your amount there?

19 A. 153,864.24.

20 Q. And I believe you testified earlier that there's going  
21 to be some tax on that amount; is that correct?

22 A. There will be tax on all the amounts.

23 Q. Okay. Do you know what that might be taxed at?

24 A. It's going to be taxed at the 37 percent. Well, are  
25 you going to take it all at one time?

1 Q. It probably -- I don't know exactly. But let's assume  
2 you take it out all at one time.

3 A. Yeah, so if it's all at one time then we will subtract  
4 12,500 and multiply it times 37 percent.

5 Q. Okay. Is that the highest rate of interest?

6 A. That's the tax rate we're talking about.

7 Q. Tax rate. Is that the highest tax rate?

8 A. Well, that's the tax rate for estate income. So it's  
9 just a \$12,500 threshold and above that it's that  
10 amount.

11 Q. Okay.

12 A. Yeah.

13 Q. So it would be around 37 percent you think?

14 A. Yeah, it would be -- well, I went and looked it up as  
15 of 2018 to be clear. When I say 30 something percent  
16 I'm talking about, you know, in 2018. So it could be a  
17 little bit different now. I just need to look it up.  
18 I don't think it is, but --

19 Q. Okay.

20 A. -- I don't know.

21 Q. But in general trust income, estate income is usually  
22 taxed at the highest rate; is that correct?

23 A. I looked -- I looked it up and 37 percent was the  
24 federal rate over 12,500 in income for estate -- for  
25 income to estates.

1 Q. Okay.

2 A. Yeah.

3 Q. That applies if an IRA is payable to an estate?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. Okay. So the actual amount there is going to be much  
6 less; is that correct?

7 A. Than the 153?

8 Q. Yes.

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Okay. And we aren't going to know that exact amount  
11 until it's actually taken out of the higher rate; is  
12 that correct?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. Okay. And on Sun Trust you list an amount there. What  
15 date did you have that number, that 119,000?

16 A. So I got it early from you on Thursday before trial  
17 because we didn't have it prior to that. And then I  
18 think Friday Ms. Thomason was sent some documents. So  
19 I can look those dates up, but it would have been those  
20 dates or the month end right before.

21 Q. Okay.

22 A. Do you have those?

23 Q. All I'm asking that amount is probably going to change;  
24 correct?

25 A. Yes, I'm assuming you've got to -- you've got to pay

1           some stuff.

2       Q.    You've got to pay some attorney's fees; correct?

3       A.    Whatever needs to be paid, yeah.

4       Q.    Yeah. John Markel's expert fees; is that correct?

5       A.    If that's not been paid.

6       Q.    Okay. So the amounts there are going to change;  
7           correct?

8       A.    Yes.

9       Q.    Okay. And then number 3, the State Street Non-Probate  
10          Account. That's a non-probate account; correct?

11      A.    Correct.

12      Q.    Okay. So that would be -- it wouldn't be in the Estate  
13          calculation; correct?

14      A.    Correct. There was a decision because of the cash and  
15          expenses I wanted to represent kind of all of the cash  
16          that's at stake because there are so many expenses  
17          here, plus there could be others coming.

18      Q.    Do you know who the beneficiaries on that account are,  
19          the State Street?

20      A.    The State Street account? I'm assuming that it's all  
21          three.

22      Q.    It's all three of the children?

23      A.    Each of the children are included.

24      Q.    Each of the children. Are you assuming or do you know?

25      A.    I'm assuming that. I do not -- I'm not looking at that

1 to tell you that.

2 Q. Okay.

3 A. If you've got something for me to look at I can.

4 Q. No, that's okay. Did we discuss that in our meeting?

5 A. We discussed it in our meeting and then I believe  
6 everybody in the room was familiar with, "Okay, we're  
7 going to trial now and it's next week," and so, you  
8 know, we all kicked into pretty high gears when we left  
9 your office and so you sent that the next day. I took  
10 it, you know, right off of there. I mean I started the  
11 spreadsheet sitting in your office with you reading it  
12 to me.

13 Q. And when we were sitting there do you remember saying  
14 what you thought would be left in the Estate?

15 A. I remember we discussed it. I can't remember exactly  
16 what the amount I said.

17 Q. Do you remember saying that it would be around or less  
18 than 50,000?

19 A. No, I don't remember that.

20 Q. You don't remember that?

21 A. No. I remember asking. I know I was very concerned  
22 though. I may have said less than 100, but I don't  
23 remember exactly the number I said. You know we had a  
24 lot of numbers that we were discussing.

25 Q. Yeah. And you were sitting there calculating things on

1 your computer; right?

2 A. Right. Right. And I might have that in my computer.  
3 I really took notes in there. So you could be correct,  
4 but I don't remember that that's exactly what I said.

5 Q. And you've got various expenses there listed that  
6 reduce that amount. Are those certain amounts on say  
7 federal taxes?

8 A. Right. I put them in there and then you notice on the  
9 expenses I noted that it assumes they're paid but  
10 without any respect that changes are going to occur and  
11 different amounts to be paid. I expect all of the  
12 expense amounts to be different. These were the  
13 expenses as I understood them on 8/12/21.

14 Q. Okay. Do you agree those are -- those could change?

15 A. I agree now and I agreed then. Yep.

16 Q. Okay. And line 19 what's your line 19 there?

17 A. It says, "Add back net damages."

18 Q. And what's your number there?

19 A. 473,636.37.

20 Q. Okay. And so are you taking the net amount from what  
21 you have as the assets minus the expenses and the GE  
22 pension repayment, that gives you line 18; correct?

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. So the difference between line 5 and line -- what is  
25 that?

1 A. 16.

2 Q. My eyes are failing. 13? 209 -- oh, you're right.

3 Yeah. Line 4 and line 16, the difference between that  
4 is 135,205.82 according to your calculation?

5 A. Right. It's the 291,890.80 less the 156,684.98.

6 Q. Okay. And then you add that net damages; right?

7 A. Correct.

8 Q. That gives you a total Estate value. And then you're  
9 splitting -- it looks in 22, 23, 24 you've cut that  
10 into thirds?

11 A. I divided it by three, yes, sir.

12 Q. Okay. And you've got a share for Sterling Mensch  
13 there; correct?

14 A. Yes, sir.

15 Q. Okay. And then in line 29 you're adding back the net  
16 damages -- or you subtract the net damages from  
17 Sterling's share; is that correct?

18 A. Line 29 I'm taking the net damages from the summary on  
19 page 3 and then I'm subtracting out Sterling's share of  
20 the Estate for 202,947.40 to come up with the amount we  
21 that we need to go back into the Estate based on these  
22 -- these numbers of 270,688.97.

23 Q. So in this this is not calculating a net damages  
24 amount; is it? This is calculating a -- where you're  
25 giving Sterling a credit; right?

1 A. Well, you remember it goes back to what needs to go  
2 back into the Estate to make it whole and one of things  
3 I was trying to accomplish is what's a methodology that  
4 I could very simply go through that. And with the  
5 whole idea that it's obviously subject to change.  
6 That's what I've indicated in all the parts of my  
7 report. That based on this information this is how I  
8 arrived at the 270,688.97 needs to go back into the  
9 Estate.

10 Q. And then in line 34 through 37 can you go through that  
11 calculation?

12 A. Yes. It was the Estate value before the damage  
13 repayment, the 135,205.82 adding back the damage amount  
14 that needs to go back into the Estate of 270,688.97 and  
15 that would be the total of the Estate left for Shauna  
16 and John and then divide that by two. And I'm proofing  
17 the 202,947.40 each number. It's just my way of  
18 proofing that that number is correct. I'm double  
19 checking myself.

20 Q. Okay. So at the end of the day if this were correct  
21 the only amount Sterling has to pay back is that  
22 270,688.97; correct?

23 A. Under these scenarios and under my chart on the  
24 previous page as I -- as the numbers are on there now  
25 that would be correct.



1 Q. Okay. And in your expert opinion does that reflect the  
2 actual damages here?

3 A. In my expert opinion and what I put in my chart is I  
4 think there's going to be some additional amounts and,  
5 obviously, it's up to -- The Court is going to also  
6 make a decision. That's why we're here. This was  
7 based on everything that I have in the report, and the  
8 summary. I've obviously said I've excluded any  
9 interest. I've excluded anything about the taxes. So  
10 to the extent that those things change, and obviously,  
11 assuming these expenses are the same. If they change  
12 it would change. What I do feel like we have here is a  
13 really good framework. So back to the question. Yes,  
14 for the numbers that I've represented here plugged into  
15 this methodology 270,688.97 would be the amount. Am I  
16 saying that that is the final amount? I'm not saying  
17 that. I've said there are -- there are areas that are  
18 going to be fluid and The Court will make that  
19 determination.

20 Q. And number 37 can you read that line for me?

21 A. Which one?

22 Q. Line 37.

23 A. "Per person estate share to be paid to each Shauna and  
24 John the line 35 divided by two. This matches the  
25 total amount per sibling in lines 22 and 23.

1           202,947.40."

2       Q.     Okay. But under this analysis you're not saying that  
3           Sterling pays them each 202,947.40; are you?

4       A.     No. No, I'm not.

5       Q.     You're saying the total is 270,688.97; correct?

6       A.     Yes.

7       Q.     That's the total amount he would have to pay back?

8       A.     Correct. Based on all the assumptions here.

9       Q.     Okay.

10      MR. MCLEOD:

11           Your Honor, could I just have a five-minute break and  
12           then I think I'm done.

13      THE COURT:

14           Let me ask him one question.

15      MR. MCLEOD:

16           Okay.

17      THE COURT:

18           And then we'll take a break.

19      MR. MCLEOD:

20           All right.

21      EXAMINATION BY THE COURT:

22      Q.     Mr. Chastain, when you were talking about your amount  
23           of damages the 270 and then yesterday you testified  
24           that maybe you had made an error about the pool, the  
25           39,000.

1 A. Yes, ma'am.

2 Q. Would that change that 270?

3 A. Yes, ma'am, it would.

4 Q. And how would it change that? Would you add that to  
5 the 270?

6 A. It would -- it would increase the amount on my chart,  
7 page 3.

8 Q. Right.

9 A. By that amount and then, yes, ma'am, it would -- all  
10 those changes would flow right through. But that way  
11 you bring it on that one line.

12 Q. So if we add 39,000 to 270 would we have what you would  
13 project to be the amount based on the numbers used?

14 A. Yes, Your Honor.

15 Q. Okay.

16 MR. MCLEOD:

17 And, Your Honor, can I follow-up with just one  
18 question?

19 THE COURT:

20 Okay.

21 EXAMINATION BY MR. MCLEOD:

22 Q. In that same chart that we're referring to there with  
23 the 39,700 you also said there were other numbers that  
24 could be higher or could be lower, it could be  
25 anything; right?

1 A. Well, I -- yeah, I didn't say they could be higher,  
2 they could be lower, they could be anything. I mean  
3 you said that, but I said that on some of those that  
4 they -- they were estimates and they were conservative  
5 estimates.

6 Q. Are you sure you didn't literally say they could be  
7 higher or they could be lower?

8 A. Maybe I did. Maybe I did then.

9 Q. Yeah.

10 A. But I know we were having a spirited discussion about  
11 it, but, no, those numbers in there are the upgrades  
12 and other things that were put into the house.

13 Q. Yeah. And, again, the pool and the surround sound  
14 stereo system that was prior to 2010?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Yes. It was more like 2007; right?

17 A. It would have been -- let's just assume that it was --  
18 that was all in there when he moved in.

19 Q. Okay.

20 A. I mean I don't have any better way to say it than that.

21 Q. Yeah. So would you agree that your damage numbers is  
22 off; is that correct?

23 A. Yes, the 39,500 that we discussed.

24 Q. But do you still think you should count the pool and  
25 the --

1 MS. THOMASON:

2 Objection, Your Honor. That's a legal. He just took  
3 the total and that would be for The Court.

4 THE COURT:

5 Right. Right. That's something that we will have to  
6 decide as a matter of what fits to the law of the case.

7 MR. MCLEOD:

8 All right. That's fine.

9 THE COURT:

10 But I believe from just a numbers standpoint given what  
11 he was provided to work with he is saying that the 270  
12 should be increased by the 39,000 and change, whatever  
13 that was.

14 THE WITNESS:

15 Yes, Your Honor.

16 THE COURT:

17 Okay. So 40,270 that's 310, something around there.

18 THE WITNESS:

19 Yes, Your Honor.

20 MR. MCLEOD:

21 Thank you, Your Honor. No further questions.

22 THE COURT:

23 All right. We will -- are you going to have some  
24 cross?

25 MS. THOMASON:

1 I am.

2 THE COURT:

3 Okay. All right. So let's take a break till 11:00. So  
4 we'll be in recess.

5 (Off the Record 10:40 a.m. -- 11:06 a.m.)

6 THE COURT:

7 You may have a seat. Mr. Chastain, if you will come up  
8 and get in your familiar chair. All right. Mr.  
9 McLeod?

10 MR. MCLEOD:

11 I have no further questions, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT:

13 All right. Re-cross. I'm sorry not re-cross.

14 EXAMINATION BY MS. THOMASON:

15 Q. All right, Mr. Chastain, I'm going to start with what's  
16 precious on everyone's mind just to clarify. In your  
17 calculation of the Estate value and damages to be  
18 repaid to the Estate in the chart prior. This one is  
19 the summary.

20 A. Okay.

21 Q. Petitioner's Exhibit 3.

22 A. Uh-huh.

23 Q. Petitioner's 3. If you will look at that and you  
24 testified a minute ago the 39,000 should come back on.  
25 Would you go through the calculation just -- I know

1           you'll have to use your calculation, I'm sorry to put  
2           you on the spot, but I just want to make sure. That  
3           39,000 would be added to that total 473 number; right?

4       A.     That is correct. I mean I don't want to get technical  
5           with everybody. Technically we would take it away from  
6           that one line, but, yes, we can add it to the total.  
7           So 473,636.37 plus -- it was 39,500? Let me look.

8       THE COURT:

9           700.

10      A.     39,700. That would be 513,336.37.

11      Q.     Okay. So then if you go to the next page in your  
12           formula how you've got it calculated you would instead  
13           of -- where you've that got line 19, add back net  
14           damages, instead of 473 it would be that 513 number?

15      A.     Correct.

16      Q.     And so then that would change the total to be divided;  
17           is that right? I just want to make sure we've got the  
18           understand.

19      A.     Yes, that's correct.

20      Q.     Okay. And so could you run through that all the way to  
21           the bottom and see what your calculation is just so  
22           we've got it for The Court?

23      A.     Sure. (Witness making calculation) 513,336.37.  
24           135,205.82 which was the Estate value before damages  
25           repayment plus 513,336.37 is going to give me a new

1 total of 648,542.19. Divide that by three. Each  
2 beneficiary would be 216,180.73. And I'll take -- on  
3 line 29 the 473,636.37 becomes 513,336.37. The 202,947  
4 becomes 216,180.73. So that total is 297,155.64 and  
5 that would replace the 270,688.97.

6 Q. Okay. All right. And so that fully takes into account  
7 the 39,700 that would change your number?

8 A. Yes, it does.

9 Q. And I'm assuming your number would also change and this  
10 is what you meant by fluid is, for example, if they are  
11 able to negotiate the tax penalties and interest in?

12 A. Correct. That will be one of the numbers.

13 Q. Now, I know that you did not include any tax analysis  
14 in the actual report but you did do a summary of tax  
15 that you reviewed and it's already in evidence.

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. And we've referred to it. Do you have that right there  
18 that you can --

19 A. (Witness reviewing documents.)

20 THE COURT:

21 Are talking about Exhibit 3?

22 MS. THOMASON:

23 Yes.

24 THE COURT:

25 If you don't have it I've got it right here.



1 MS. THOMASON:

2 I know we've got you fumbling with papers.

3 THE COURT:

4 You can use this one.

5 THE WITNESS:

6 Yes, this is the one.

7 EXAMINATION RESUMED BY MS. THOMASON:

8 Q. Okay. And on this document you've gone through  
9 categories of expenses, taxes, they're totaled and then  
10 you included the actual cost for facility expense and  
11 medical for each year?

12 A. Correct.

13 Q. And then the gifts are at the bottom. Now, the total  
14 taxes is the taxes associated with the gifts? For  
15 example, 2014 you've got 13,828. Is that number inside  
16 of the 28,801?

17 A. Yes, it is.

18 Q. Okay. Okay. And so you fully accounted for the taxes  
19 each year based on the distribution here?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. Under expenses, taxes, federal, state, total; that  
22 includes all taxes associated with the gifts or  
23 otherwise?

24 A. Correct.

25 Q. Okay. Now, the testimony that you gave that Mr. McLeod

1           was talking to you about in terms of the RMD and you  
2           stated that, you know, you have to see what the  
3           person's needs are. So I'm going to show you --

4       MS. THOMASON:

5           This was the last exhibit you have I think, Tyler, 21.

6       Q.     It's the UBS April 2018 account statement.

7       THE COURT:

8           Is this already in evidence?

9       MS. THOMASON:

10           Yes, ma'am. I think it is, Your Honor.

11       THE COURT:

12           What number?

13       MS. THOMASON:

14           Do you have it?

15       THE WITNESS:

16           Exhibit 21?

17       MS. THOMASON:

18           Do you have it, Your Honor? Okay.

19       Q.     So now, this is for 2018. I want to refer you back to  
20           this for example. I'm sorry. Okay. So for this year  
21           only, let's look at it. You said it would decline year  
22           to year, but can you tell us what the current RMD was  
23           that year?

24       A.     (Witness reviewing exhibit.) The RMD is located on  
25           page 4. On page 4 at the bottom right underneath

1 details of your RMD you'll see it says RMD amount was  
2 33,568.67.

3 Q. And so based on that if Ms. Mensch's expenses just for  
4 the facility and the medicals is 62,000 by then, the  
5 RMD would never have covered just her --

6 A. Under that scenario it would not.

7 Q. Okay. This is Petitioner's Exhibit 2. It has the GE  
8 Mutual Funds, UBS, and this would be GE Mutual Funds  
9 January of 2015 through December of 2015. It's  
10 attached to other -- I'll hand you this copy and you  
11 can speak from it. Now, this is a summary it appears.  
12 January 1, '15 to December 31 and this is the total  
13 portfolio. Well, I'll ask you. What makes up the  
14 investments there?

15 A. In here there is the GE stock and there's 33,447.778  
16 shares valued at December 31st of 2015 at \$31.15 a  
17 share for a 1,041,898.29 and that represents 78 percent  
18 of the holdings. And then there's an asset allocation  
19 of the two Elfun Funds and -- I'm sorry. One Elfun  
20 Fund for domestic growth fund, Elfun Trust Fund.  
21 That's \$279,819.11. So the total portfolio value is  
22 \$1,321,717.39.

23 Q. And that was for '15. That was after 2014 gifts and  
24 the end of 2015 after tax on that had been paid?

25 A. Correct.

1 Q. Now, so at that time the mutual funds, the stock funds,  
2 and the stock were held here?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. In GE Mutual Funds. I'm going to show you the next.  
5 On the next page is January 2016 to December 2016 when  
6 it was divided. So this one a State Street Global  
7 Advisors.

8 A. Uh-huh.

9 Q. So December 31 the funds were still with GE and January  
10 1st what is in State Street holdings now?

11 A. As of December 30th, 2016 the ending value was  
12 88,347.69.

13 Q. And what was the beginning?

14 A. The beginning balance was 279,819.11.

15 Q. Okay. And so the mutual funds went in and then this  
16 gives a year, the entire year overlook; is that right  
17 for these funds?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And on that same I'm going to show you UBS for 2016.  
20 Does that look like the stock went into UBS? So the  
21 mutual fund went to State Street and the stock when to  
22 UBS when GE said I'm done for the year 2016?

23 A. Right. Well, this one is November 2016 through  
24 December 2016.

25 Q. And what was the ending balance?

1 A. The ending balance was --

2 Q. For the stock?

3 A. For the common stock was 899,715.20. There was also  
4 13,795.97 in cash.

5 Q. Okay. So the total value was 913,511 that's in there?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. And that's one year later after the million three?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. But this doesn't have the 277 that went in for the  
10 mutual funds of -- that 1.3 included stocks and --

11 A. And the mutual funds.

12 Q. So they divided.

13 A. Uh-huh.

14 Q. The stock went here and the 277 went here.

15 A. Yeah. And there was a distribution there as well.

16 Q. Now, during those years because we now know on her --  
17 you've included her expenses year by year in your  
18 analysis?

19 A. Right.

20 Q. And so year by year we know that she needed more than  
21 her required minimum distribution or at least in the  
22 last, you know, '15, '16 and '17. But the gifts that  
23 came out as well do you know where those came from?  
24 Were they distributed from the fund? And if you don't  
25 it's okay if you look. But were they distributed from

1 the mutual funds or was stock sold?

2 A. I believe in some case they were from the mutual funds.  
3 The statement you had had a distribution on there.

4 Q. (Counsel reviewing documents.) So we've gone through  
5 these gifts before, but the distribution -- so when  
6 you're looking at that and you see \$88,000 at the end  
7 of 2016 and it was 277 to begin with, there's  
8 distributions coming from there for those -- for the  
9 gifts at least for 2015 and '16, coming from the mutual  
10 funds?

11 A. Right.

12 Q. The mutual funds had 277, there had to be distributions  
13 for the gifts?

14 A. Right. It would be her distributions for whatever she  
15 needed and the gifts that were being made.

16 Q. Okay. And there's been a lot of talk about the tax --  
17 well, let me go back. And so we hear about selling  
18 stock, liquidating stock. Liquidating stock is just  
19 selling it; right?

20 A. Say it again.

21 Q. Liquidation just means selling it; right?

22 A. Right. Right.

23 Q. And so at the time that the mutual fund was gone the  
24 only place to then go to for money would have been the  
25 stock; is that right?

1 A. That was the only other asset she had that could  
2 generate cash.

3 Q. And in Mr. Markel's report, Mr. McLeod had you read it  
4 earlier, he said that there were other liquid assets  
5 that she could have -- that could have been used as  
6 opposing to liquidating the stock. But isn't it true  
7 they used the other assets before selling the stock?  
8 They only sold stock in that last year.

9 A. Yes, that's my understanding.

10 Q. Now, when we're talking about unneeded distributions,  
11 but anything that we took over the RMD because she  
12 didn't have a lot withheld anyway from that, anything  
13 that was taken had to have taxes paid; correct?

14 A. Correct.

15 Q. And so the RMD definitely for that year would not have  
16 covered her expenses for that year plus the taxes for  
17 the prior year?

18 A. Are we talking about 2015?

19 Q. We can use 2015 as an example.

20 A. Okay. Yeah, her -- right in 2015 she had \$66,000 of  
21 taxes and 59,300.70 in expenses, so, yes, it without --  
22 was that year the 33,000 RMD?

23 Q. No, that was 2018.

24 A. Okay.

25 Q. We can go back to that year if you need to to get RMD.

1 A. Yeah, to answer your question I will just need to know  
2 what the RMD was.

3 Q. All right. Here's '17. (Counsel reviewing documents.)

4 MS. THOMASON:

5 Bear with me one second, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT:

7 Take your time.

8 Q. I'm going to hand you this and see while we're looking  
9 for that do you -- that's the State Street and it has  
10 the UBS behind it, but for example that year I think is  
11 -- I believe that year is a full 2016 year.

12 A. Okay. (Witness reviewing document.) So, okay. Here's  
13 2016.

14 Q. Yes.

15 A. It's got the distribution and the distribution was  
16 208,727.

17 Q. Is the RMD on that one?

18 A. Let's see. State Street.

19 Q. They kind of changed the format. Rather than take up  
20 more time we can just work off of -- let's use 2018.  
21 We won't have exact numbers on expenses, but let's use  
22 that for the RMD.

23 A. No, I don't -- okay. Yeah, the distribution.

24 Q. Just for, you know, analysis. So for 2018 if the RMD  
25 was 33,000 but you have the taxes that would have been



1           owed for 2017 --

2       A.     Right.

3       Q.     -- that would be due in 2018, I think they were 101,000  
4           or something like that. So those taxes would be due.  
5           The 33,000 won't cover her expenses at all, but it also  
6           won't pay the 100,000 plus of the prior year's taxes?

7       A.     That's correct.

8       Q.     Okay. And so at a minimum you've got to do a  
9           distribution to pay both. Now, those taxes -- there's  
10          no way to get the money out without paying taxes and he  
11          had to get money out to even cover --

12      MR. MCLEOD:

13           Your Honor, I'm going object. I really don't want --  
14           you're testifying a little bit. Just maybe don't lead  
15           quite so much. I really don't want to object, but I  
16           think you've got to be careful with that.

17      THE COURT:

18           Well, I'm going to let her do that. Go ahead.

19      Q.     So, money is being pulled from there until the stock is  
20           sold. Now, over the course of the -- of 2017 we talked  
21           about the value of the stock decreasing and you said  
22           you'd have to -- you know, you weren't sure how quickly  
23           that went. But on this one, for example, it was 496 at  
24           the beginning and it lost value of \$90,000 and you said  
25           that was within three months?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And so when we look at the beginning of 2017 and we see  
3 what the value was we know it dropped that much.

4 A. Uh-huh.

5 Q. Even if stock was sold. Okay. So then we get to 2018  
6 and we talked about the 259 that was taken out. Do you  
7 know what else was paid from that 259? What's he  
8 paying for?

9 A. So I know incomes taxes were paid I believe, federal  
10 and state income taxes were paid. Funeral expenses  
11 would have been paid and --

12 Q. What about the facility charges?

13 A. Anything. Right. I'm sure there was in addition to  
14 funeral expenses other balances due of that last month.

15 Q. Now, if that had been taken just before she died I  
16 think you testified if it had come to the Estate the  
17 tax rate is higher?

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. And it couldn't have rolled over and been deferred  
20 because they had to have the money to pay expenses;  
21 right?

22 A. Say that again.

23 Q. They couldn't have just rollover the 409 that was left  
24 in the value of the stock because there's been  
25 testimony that it could rollover and be deferred five

1 years or ten years. Well, that's true unless you need  
2 the money out?

3 A. Right. They had expenses they had to pay and bills to  
4 pay and things like that. That would be the only  
5 source very quickly to get to it.

6 Q. Okay. And these are all of the assets she had minus  
7 the house? I mean these are her investments?

8 A. In the time period that everyone has established that  
9 we're talking about, yes. I don't know in detail of  
10 things before 2013.

11 Q. Looking at that amount and how quickly the stock  
12 dropped, isn't it true that Mr. Mensch, Mr. Sterling  
13 Mensch, his interest was aligned with his siblings in  
14 terms of wanting to diversify that if he could? In  
15 other words, if it went up they all benefitted, if it  
16 went down all three of them suffered the loss?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. And so, you know, from a common sense standpoint Mr.  
19 Mensch would have wanted as quickly as possible to  
20 diversify if he could?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Now, when he -- when he sold the stock and moved it to  
23 cash and then he paid bills, but the taxes are -- they  
24 actually were a little bit lower based on your  
25 effective tax rate than the 37 percent and in some

1 years it could be significantly lower in her individual  
2 name as opposed to paying taxes out of the Estate?

3 A. That is correct.

4 Q. And Mr. Mensch and his siblings would have paid taxes  
5 on the gifts if they had taken them out of the Estate;  
6 is that not -- is that not true? Taxes would have been  
7 owed no matter what?

8 A. Whether the Estate was the beneficiary or they were the  
9 beneficiary?

10 Q. If the money had all flowed to the Estate and then they  
11 took -- in other words, if the 228,000 in gifts had not  
12 been taken during her lifetime, but rather flowed to  
13 the Estate that 228,000 may have 37 percent taxes on  
14 it?

15 A. Assuming it was still in the IRA when it came out under  
16 that scenario, yes, they would have had -- for whatever  
17 year they took it, subtract \$12,500, the federal tax  
18 would be 37 percent. There would also be state tax.

19 Q. Okay. Now, there's also been testimony or we talked  
20 about that the only thing Mr. McLeod referenced that  
21 did you think that the total amount of value damages  
22 was -- well, it's 270 now, but it was 296 based on your  
23 earlier, do you think that's the total damages and I  
24 just want to clarify. That's not what the total is  
25 because you've also taken into account what he would

1 have received had this never happened, everything would  
2 have been, you know, the same. All three beneficiaries  
3 would have gotten 215 -- 216,947 anyway. So really the  
4 amount of damage you're attributing is that 513,000  
5 that he's paying back; is that correct?

6 A. You're saying if -- if the monies had not been --

7 Q. I mean your damage number isn't the 296. It's the 513;  
8 right?

9 A. Yes. Yeah, 513.

10 Q. To make the Estate whole?

11 A. Uh-huh.

12 Q. Now, in Mr. Markel's report he did reference penalties  
13 and interest for not filing taxes on time. I think it  
14 was 13,000 and something. And so in his report, and if  
15 you need to look at it that's fine, the penalties and  
16 interest, outside of the taxes that would have been  
17 taken no matter what, the penalties and interest that  
18 he attributed for late filings was about 13,000 and  
19 that's what you've not addressed in your report --

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. -- because we just don't know it would be or it  
22 wouldn't?

23 A. I don't have all the notices and everything.

24 Q. Okay. And then the 2018 taxes that you have included  
25 the 95,000 you didn't parse out what interest and

1 penalties were realized while Mr. Mensch was PR versus  
2 when the Petitioner was PR? It's just the total  
3 penalties and interest?

4 A. Correct. I did not do that. And if you look at the  
5 tax notices there's some dates in there that would lend  
6 itself to that.

7 Q. Yeah. I think we already have taxes notices in  
8 evidence and if your testimony is it shows the date on  
9 any given day what the interest is --

10 A. It tells by range and everybody in this room is  
11 qualified to figure that out. Yeah, it's very clear.

12 Q. Let's talk about an insurance check and payments and  
13 you've already explained that, but did you give any  
14 credit to Mr. Mensch for payment of premiums or  
15 anything like that in insurance?

16 A. Payments of the premiums for the house?

17 Q. Uh-huh.

18 A. They would not -- no, I did not give him any actual  
19 credit for State Farm and all of that. No.

20 Q. So any money left over from insurance proceeds, if  
21 there were monies, did you include that in your damages  
22 calculation? I'm assuming no.

23 A. The expenses would all be in here. The insurance  
24 checks I had not seen until today.

25 Q. Okay.

1 A. So I haven't -- I have all the damages in there and,  
2 you know, it's matter for others, but he paid the  
3 insurance premiums but the checks were made out to both  
4 of them.

5 Q. Okay. And you've also not given any credit for the  
6 appreciation value of the house?

7 A. No.

8 Q. Okay.

9 A. No, it's all been the result of a cash outflow.

10 Q. Okay. But from an investment standpoint real estate is  
11 an investment and it's an appreciating asset; right?

12 A. Generally, yes.

13 Q. In terms of a value to the Estate?

14 A. You mean in terms of increasing in value?

15 Q. Yes.

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Did it benefit the Estate --

18 A. Correct.

19 Q. -- when it appreciated?

20 MS. THOMASON:

21 I think that's it.

22 THE COURT:

23 Thank you. Any re-cross?

24 MR. MCLEOD:

25 I have a few, Your Honor. Just one moment.

1 EXAMINATION BY MR. MCLEOD:

2 Q. I want to clarify one thing that you just said a few  
3 minutes ago. I'm confused when you just said that  
4 Sterling only sold stock in the last year. What did  
5 you mean by that?

6 A. You mean literally the last calendar year?

7 Q. That's what I had heard.

8 A. No, the stock was sold when we all discussed it on that  
9 exhibit.

10 Q. Yeah, that's exhibit -- John Markel's Exhibit 0?

11 A. Somebody handed me UBS April 2018. It was -- and maybe  
12 before that. Didn't you and I discuss a 400-something-  
13 thousand dollar?

14 Q. Yes.

15 A. The stock went to cash?

16 Q. Yes.

17 A. So that happened whenever we were talking about it.

18 Q. Well, I think that -- that may be what you were  
19 referring to just in that last year when that -- the  
20 stock was sold the month prior to the 259. We went  
21 through that whole thing.

22 A. Right. The last year means 2018 I think for what we're  
23 all talking about.

24 Q. Okay. And why are you saying -- I just heard this  
25 sentence is "That Sterling only sold stock in that last



1           year." I just want to make sure we're clear that he  
2           sold some stock prior to that; correct?

3       A.     He -- somebody will have to help me.

4       MS. THOMASON:

5           Your Honor, I think just for verification when because  
6           we're talking about some of it was in actual stock,  
7           some of it was in a mutual, a stock mutual fund. And  
8           so the mutual fund was liquidated and distributions  
9           were taken prior to selling.

10      THE COURT:

11           So the mutual funds were cashed out before the stock?

12      MS. THOMASON:

13           Right. And any sell of stock that you see in GE, and,  
14           Your Honor, can look at it, was internally in the  
15           company because they had to sell to get the dividends  
16           out at that point. So it's not -- and you can see it  
17           internally.

18      THE COURT:

19           Does that help you, Mr. McLeod?

20      MR. MCLEOD:

21           I don't -- no, because I don't know if that's totally  
22           true.

23      THE COURT:

24           Okay.

25      MR. MCLEOD:

1 At one point the GE stock in the Elfun Trust Mutual  
2 Fund were in the same UBS account; right?

3 MS. THOMASON:

4 No, they were in the GE Mutual -- I mean GE Mutual Fund  
5 together and then when they went out the stock went to  
6 UBS and the mutual fund went to State Street Global.  
7 That was by GE's direction.

8 THE COURT:

9 So it looks like Exhibit 24 is State Street Global  
10 Advisors and it's in the summary there. They have the  
11 Elfun Trust Fund, which previously was in GE. And then  
12 UBS had the GE stock; is that correct? Okay.

13 MR. MCLEOD:

14 And so you're saying at one point the Elfun Trust Fund  
15 was in the GE stock account?

16 MS. THOMASON:

17 GE managed all of it. Their own stock trust, which is  
18 the Elfun Trust, and the stock itself.

19 MR. MCLEOD:

20 Okay.

21 MS. THOMASON:

22 And so they managed everything and then they -- do we  
23 need to go off the record?

24 MR. MCLEOD:

25 Well, we can.

1 MS. THOMASON:

2 I don't want to testify for you.

3 MR. MCLEOD:

4 Yeah. Well, what I'm getting at is when it was in that  
5 GE stock account I mean some of the Elfun Trust Fund  
6 was sold; right?

7 MS. THOMASON:

8 But that wasn't stock. That was a mutual fund.

9 MR. MCLEOD:

10 But it was sold?

11 MS. THOMASON:

12 Oh, yeah, which is they weren't liquidating stock until  
13 then.

14 MR. MCLEOD:

15 Okay. And what I'm getting at is he had the ability to  
16 sell that; right?

17 MS. THOMASON:

18 That was under GE. No, that his mother. But when GE  
19 outsourced it the stock had to go a different place  
20 because he couldn't -- that had controls on it from the  
21 company. They sent it out to UBS and mutual funds to  
22 State Street because UBS was just going to hold it.  
23 And so how that asset allocation was made up he did not  
24 have authority to change the asset allocation. He  
25 could sell. He couldn't say sell this. The only way

1           to do that once he had authority to sell the stock and  
2           invest into whatever he wanted to once he could.

3       MR. MCLEOD:

4           Well, he had a Durable Power of Attorney so how could  
5           he not sell stock?

6       THE COURT:

7           Okay. I think --

8       MR. MCLEOD:

9           Yeah, we're getting into arguments.

10      THE COURT:

11           -- we should go off the record. If you-all want to  
12           talk about this I don't want to -- I want my record  
13           clear. So do you-all want to go off the record and  
14           talk about it and then we'll go back on and then -- it  
15           might be a cleaner record if we do that.

16      MR. MCLEOD:

17           I think I -- and I think I can clear this up. What I'm  
18           getting at is that we're not saying --

19      THE COURT:

20           You want to go ahead with the questions then?

21      MR. MCLEOD:

22           Yeah.

23      THE COURT:

24           Okay.

25      MR. MCLEOD:

1 I think so.

2 THE COURT:

3 Okay. All right.

4 EXAMINATION RESUMED BY MR. MCLEOD:

5 Q. Because all I'm asking is -- I'm just clarify when you  
6 said that stock was only sold in that last year you're  
7 talking about one specific thing, but there was other  
8 times where stock was sold. Can you make transfers out  
9 of an account without selling some stock if that  
10 account is made up of stock? How do you do that to a  
11 bank account?

12 A. No, I -- so are you saying that there's -- there were  
13 some small transactions of stock being sold?

14 Q. Well, do you have to sell the stock in the account to  
15 make transfers to a bank account?

16 A. You do if you're selling this GE stock. If you're  
17 selling mutual funds you'd essentially sell them as  
18 well. I mean they literally -- there's a net asset  
19 value of share price and, you know, you redeem them  
20 that way if you look at the statements.

21 Q. And just in general I mean if you have an account, a  
22 retirement account, brokerage, to make a transfer to a  
23 bank account you have to sell the stock; right?

24 A. Yes, if you're going to put it in cash you have to  
25 liquid -- you have to sell or liquidate whatever asset

1 or portion thereof you want to.

2 Q. Okay. And in your expert opinion if Ms. Mensch needed  
3 the money that bad couldn't Sterling have sold the  
4 house that he was living in for 13 years? At some  
5 point he could have sold that house; right?

6 MS. THOMASON:

7 Objection, Your Honor. There's been no testimony that  
8 she needed it that badly. What we've shown is there  
9 was this much money and that gifts were made at a time  
10 when she still had a million -- I mean he couldn't even  
11 have sold the house for that.

12 THE COURT:

13 I'm going to overrule that because it was an asset in  
14 her portfolio that technically could have been sold to  
15 generate money and someone could with the proper  
16 analysis determine does that make sense than paying the  
17 taxes for an excess RMD or does it make more sense to  
18 sell the house. Which way would result in the best  
19 scenario for Ms. Mensch? So I'm going to let him ask  
20 that.

21 Q. All right. So, again, in your expert opinion if Ms.  
22 Mensch needed the money could he have sold the house  
23 instead of liquidating retirement accounts?

24 A. We would have to go through an analysis like Your Honor  
25 just mentioned to see because I would have to know how

1 much the house appreciated. You know where -- to  
2 actually calculate what's the cash available to get out  
3 of it, so there would have to be an analysis done in  
4 order to answer that question.

5 Q. I guess another thing you would look at is this a  
6 personal residence? Because if it's personal residence  
7 you're not going to pay any tax on it; correct? You've  
8 got an exemption; correct?

9 A. That's correct. We already know by what actually  
10 happened on the note that it's not going to qualify as  
11 a personal residence.

12 Q. Because she wasn't living there; right?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Because Sterling was living there; right?

15 A. Because she signed a Second Home Rider on the note that  
16 said it would not be her primary residence. You're the  
17 attorney. That would be the real determining fact.

18 Q. But I can sign any kind of Rider I want but if I move  
19 into the house and it's my personal residence I can get  
20 that exemption; correct?

21 A. You can get there if you have no other personal  
22 residence, yes, sir.

23 Q. Okay. So the only reason that selling the house would  
24 have generated a tax is because it wasn't her personal  
25 residence; correct?

1 A. That I think would be correct. Yes. If she wasn't  
2 living in it and she sold it it would generate cash.  
3 Yeah.

4 Q. It would generate tax --

5 A. A capital gains. Right.

6 Q. -- per taxable capital gains rate; right?

7 A. Yeah. Capital gains rate.

8 MS. THOMASON:

9 Objection. Your Honor, we've already gone through  
10 this. We already know she was in a home by this time.  
11 She wouldn't have been able to live there.

12 THE COURT:

13 Right.

14 MS. THOMASON:

15 No matter what.

16 THE COURT:

17 Right. And if the question to Mr. Chastain is what  
18 kind of taxes would happen should Mr. Sterling Mensch  
19 have decided to sell the house and the six percent is  
20 the annual property tax assessed against property that  
21 is the primary legal residence of the owner. So we  
22 know that the six percent would have to be paid and  
23 they would prorate it at the closing. The other  
24 capital gains tax maybe he knows because he's an expert  
25 in this type of thing, maybe because of her age she



1 would be exempt from capital gains I'm not sure. Not  
2 everybody has to pay capital gains. And then the next  
3 thing is what kind of cash would it have gained because  
4 what was the mortgage at the time? After you pay the  
5 mortgage off what would that have netted to her use for  
6 her expenses? So I think that. You'd have to look at  
7 that and then you look at all of the tax that she would  
8 have to pay for RMDs and selling stock and all of the  
9 penalties. You know all of that stuff and see which  
10 scenario resulted in the best situation for her. So  
11 with that you can ask him your next question.

12 MR. MCLEOD:

13 About those factors.

14 EXAMINATION RESUMED BY MR. MCLEOD:

15 Q. So in your expert opinion would -- if he would have  
16 chose to sell the personal residence, instead of all of  
17 this stock in her retirement account, would that  
18 eliminate a liability? Would the mortgage be paid off?

19 A. If he sold the house there wouldn't be any mortgage.  
20 It would be paid off at the sale.

21 Q. Yeah. So would that eliminate a liability of hers?

22 A. If it was her liability, yes, it would be gone.

23 Q. Okay. And depending on the sales price she might have  
24 a gain or a loss, we don't know that, but I will  
25 speculate on real estate values at the time. But in

1 theory she has a gain or a loss if that happens; right?

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. And that's based on what the property is sold for;  
4 correct?

5 A. And selling costs, all the things Your Honor just said,  
6 you know, how much is the mortgage balance, all of  
7 those things.

8 Q. But with a property held, you know, over a year you do  
9 get capital gain rates; correct?

10 MS. THOMASON:

11 Objection, Your Honor. This is so far beyond my  
12 redirect.

13 THE COURT:

14 Yes, it is. And I've given you a lot of latitude, Mr.  
15 McLeod.

16 MR. MCLEOD:

17 All right.

18 THE COURT:

19 But we need to kind of reel it back in.

20 MR. MCLEOD:

21 Okay.

22 EXAMINATION RESUMED BY MR. MCLEOD:

23 Q. You mentioned in your testimony a few minutes ago that  
24 you had not seen the insurance checks related to the  
25 hail damage until today; is that correct?

1 A. That is correct.

2 Q. Okay. So do you think you have the information you  
3 needed to create a fully accurate report?

4 A. I think I do. I didn't see those checks till then.  
5 They have a role that they play and when you -- it all  
6 came up before I still think at the end of the day that  
7 -- it gets messy because the checks are made out to  
8 both of them, which is the right thing for the  
9 insurance company to do. So it was a little bit of  
10 muddy water there. I was thankful that it's a smaller  
11 amount relative to the overall issue of the case. But  
12 if they're -- there was a time and a place to really  
13 unpack all that there would be some kind of small  
14 credit that would be an amount that would be an  
15 adjustment. I do feel confident it's not a material  
16 adjustment. We're talking about a gross amount of 5 or  
17 \$6,000. Subject to there could have been some other  
18 repairs that were associated with the hail damage and  
19 it just wasn't put on the memo of the check. We're  
20 dealing with a long time ago that all that happened.  
21 So I still think the report is very accurate.

22 Q. Okay. And in your expert opinion would this all have  
23 been a lot easier if Sterling Mensch would have just  
24 kept the accounts, you know, what's for Florence Mensch  
25 keep it in her account? Why are we transferring? You

1 know would you agree with that?

2 A. That calculating all this would be easier?

3 Q. Yeah.

4 A. Absolutely.

5 Q. Yeah. In your expert opinion was there any benefit to  
6 transferring from Florence's account to her account?

7 MS. THOMASON:

8 Objection, Your Honor. Again, we're way beyond.

9 THE COURT:

10 Yeah. I don't believe she talked about that, Mr.

11 McLeod, when she got him -- when she did her redirect.

12 MR. MCLEOD:

13 All right.

14 THE COURT:

15 I'm going to have about three questions of this witness  
16 that I'm going to let you-all follow-up with just my  
17 questions.

18 MR. MCLEOD:

19 Yeah.

20 THE COURT:

21 But --

22 MR. MCLEOD:

23 And, Your Honor, I think I'm done anyway.

24 THE COURT:

25 Okay. All right. I'm going to have about three

1 questions and then I'll let you-all follow-up if you  
2 have anything.

3 EXAMINATION BY THE COURT:

4 Q. Mr. Chastain, in these Bank of America statements, and  
5 these are the statements from Sterling Mensch's bank  
6 account, when you looked at these statements to make  
7 your report did you see any deposits of funds into this  
8 account that came from anywhere else other than from  
9 Ms. Florence Mensch? Like Mr. Mensch's paycheck? Mr.  
10 Mensch's tax refunds? Things that normal people put in  
11 their checking account, did you see things like that in  
12 his account?

13 A. Yes, there were other deposits that were not just  
14 beneficial payments that he made to himself from her  
15 accounts. Those deposits were not analyzed.

16 Q. Okay.

17 A. But, yes, I saw the deposits.

18 Q. There is actual other money in this account?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. Okay. I know we haven't talked about it and the  
21 statements that I'm looking at just for that particular  
22 month doesn't show anything coming from like an  
23 employer or anything of that nature. Okay. This Bank  
24 of America account is held by Mr. Sterling Mensch, POD  
25 Macy Shea Mensch. That's payable on death; right?

1 A. Yes, ma'am.

2 Q. So unless you know something different than I know  
3 should something have happened to Mr. Mensch resulting  
4 in his death all the money in this account from Ms.  
5 Mensch or from his own income, all of that then would  
6 go to his daughter; correct?

7 A. That's my understanding.

8 Q. Okay. Now, when you testified earlier that this RMD --  
9 well, I believe it was 2018 was \$33,000 and her  
10 expenses for the later year was 62,000 and that that  
11 would not cover because 33,000 is less than 62,5;  
12 correct?

13 A. Especially with her taxes when you add that in.

14 Q. Right.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Her expenses that you added together here would -- she  
17 also got I believe you said somewhere around \$3,000 a  
18 month in Social Security and a pension?

19 A. Yes, Your Honor. On the top.

20 Q. Okay. So her Social Security and pension were around  
21 16,000 or so a year. It was 16,000 in 2012, 2013 and  
22 '14, 2015 and 2016. That's Social Security. And then  
23 the pension so if you add -- if I what I want to know  
24 what her income was that came into her account for her  
25 use that wasn't tied up in a mutual fund or a stock or

1 anything else I would add 16 and 17 together and come  
2 up with somewhere around 34,000?

3 A. Yeah, let's say we look at 2016 we round it 17 for  
4 Social Security and then just 18 for the pension. It's  
5 35,000 that other income line.

6 Q. Okay.

7 A. It doesn't appear to be cash she actually gets. It's  
8 more interest, you know, that's being credited, kind of  
9 like short-term capital gains or -- she's not actually  
10 receiving I don't believe.

11 Q. Well, she actually gets Social Security money; right?

12 A. Yes. No, she gets the Social Security. She gets the  
13 pension. Underneath you'll see there's other income, a  
14 small amount.

15 Q. Uh-huh.

16 A. I don't know that she gets 100 percent of that.

17 Q. All right. I'm not worried about that right now.

18 A. So that's 35 or 36,000 I think is the right range.

19 Q. Okay. I'm just trying to figure out she's getting in  
20 cash like Social Security and the pension check and  
21 that comes up to about 35,000; right?

22 A. Yes, Your Honor.

23 Q. So if her yearly expenses are 62,000 you subtract 35  
24 from that because that's what her pension and Social  
25 Security is. So you subtract that from the 62 and it's

1           like 27 that she's short, somewhere around there.

2       A.     Plus her taxes.

3       Q.     Okay. So the 33 RMD would cover that 27. I don't know  
4           how much the taxes are, but the 33 RMD if she got that  
5           for that year plus the 27 that she's from pension and  
6           Social Security that would -- that's 60,000 right  
7           there.

8       A.     Yes, Your Honor. The one factor that gets muddy and  
9           it's -- is those payments that he was making that were  
10          for her she would probably have either all or some  
11          subset of those expenses that we don't have on that  
12          chart.

13      Q.     Such as?

14      A.     So like the prescriptions that he paid for his mom  
15          those are not in these expenses.

16      Q.     You have medical and other expenses?

17      A.     Correct. But the amounts that came out of his, Mr.  
18          Mensch's, Sterling Mensch's account, would also be in  
19          addition to that. Those are just the expenses that  
20          came out of her account.

21      Q.     I've gotcha. So --

22      A.     So I'm not saying it's a big --

23      Q.     He paid some of these out of her account and then he  
24          paid some out of his account?

25      A.     Yes, Your Honor, it muddies it.



1 Q. Okay. So but we know at least that we've got about  
2 \$27,000 that she's got in income to defray her yearly  
3 expenses.

4 A. Say the last part again.

5 Q. She has around \$27,000 in Social Security and pension  
6 payments per year to defray her living expenses and  
7 medical expenses such that if her expenses are 62,000  
8 -- let's say they're 70,000. Let's say Mr. Mensch paid  
9 another 8,000 out of his checking account. Let's say  
10 70,000.

11 A. Uh-huh.

12 Q. Okay. So 70,000 and she's got 27 in Social Security  
13 and pension, so that leaves 70, 50 --

14 A. 43,000.

15 Q. -- \$43,000.

16 A. Uh-huh.

17 Q. So then we have \$43,000 left so the RMD would be 33  
18 that she can take without a tax penalty; correct?

19 A. She can take the RMD and have to pay the taxes on it.

20 Q. Right.

21 A. This level income let's just figure 25 percent for this  
22 discussion.

23 Q. Okay. All right.

24 A. So 10,000 and we have 33 times so we were 10,000 off  
25 before. We just added 8,250 in taxes so we're at

1 18,000.

2 Q. Okay. All right. So the -- so what difference would  
3 that be that she's short?

4 A. It's about 18 to 20,000.

5 Q. About 18 or 20,000.

6 A. Yes, ma'am.

7 Q. So that's what would have to be -- that's what Mr.  
8 Mensch as her POA would have to find in order to  
9 provide for her total care and the mortgage payments  
10 were what, 1,300 or so a month?

11 A. Yes, Your Honor, during this -- we're talking about the  
12 current time frame; right, 2013 on?

13 Q. Right.

14 A. Yeah, 13 -- I'll tell you. 1,351.45.

15 Q. Okay. What's that times 12?

16 A. \$16,217.40.

17 Q. Plus you wouldn't have to pay property taxes or  
18 homeowner's insurance or all of that sort of thing  
19 which who knows what that would add. But that would if  
20 the house were sold her expenses would be reduced  
21 because she'd have no more mortgage payment, no more  
22 expenses for the house's upkeep, any of that sort of  
23 thing.

24 A. Yeah, that could be.

25 Q. Okay. All right.

1 THE COURT:

2 That's all I've got.

3 MR. MCLEOD:

4 Your Honor, may I follow-up just with one?

5 THE COURT:

6 Let's let -- let's let this side goes first since it's  
7 their witness.

8 MR. MCLEOD:

9 I'm sorry for jumping in.

10 MS. THOMASON:

11 I don't think I have any, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT:

13 Okay. Thank you. Yes, sir.

14 EXAMINATION BY MR. MCLEOD:

15 Q. When you reviewed Ms. Mensch's statements, her Bank of  
16 America statements, did you see any large amounts come  
17 in for sale of property?

18 A. No, I don't know.

19 Q. How about around June of 2012?

20 MS. THOMASON:

21 Objection, Your Honor. Again, that's beyond.

22 THE COURT:

23 Yeah. Yeah. That's beyond what I asked.

24 MR. MCLEOD:

25 Well, then I can call a reply witness, Your Honor.

1 THE COURT:

2 All right. I'm going to -- I forgot to ask you one  
3 thing, Mr. Chastain. Since we're all out of -- we  
4 can't stay in our lane here.

5 EXAMINATION BY THE COURT:

6 Q. Mr. Chastain, I'm looking at this State Street  
7 Investor's Statement of 2021 and this is the place that  
8 received the mutual funds out of GE called Elfun Funds,  
9 because the stock went to UBS to hold and the mutual  
10 fund went to State Street. I'm looking at the title  
11 ownership of these funds and it says Florence Mensch  
12 TOD/POA. So does that mean that at her death TOD,  
13 transfer on death to her agent under her POA? Do you  
14 know if that's what that means?

15 A. Yes, that's what --

16 Q. So he would get all of this when she died?

17 A. That's what my understanding was.

18 Q. Excuse me.

19 A. Yes, that's my understanding of that kind of titling.

20 Q. And that would be -- that title would be determined by  
21 whatever agreement there is between her agent and State  
22 Street? If you don't know. I'm asking things that I'm  
23 sure you don't work for State Street, but.

24 A. No.

25 Q. I'm very -- I'm curious.

1 MS. THOMASON:

2 Your Honor, I think that was probably where GE made  
3 that decision. It came just like it was from theirs  
4 and then when --

5 THE COURT:

6 And so for GE he had it the same way then?

7 MS. THOMASON:

8 Yes, ma'am.

9 THE COURT:

10 Okay. So he had it set up so that when she died it all  
11 came to him --

12 MS. THOMASON:

13 Well, he didn't -- he didn't set that up. She did  
14 before when she managed her affairs until 2013 it is  
15 generally. But -- but that was there even prior.

16 THE COURT:

17 Right.

18 MS. THOMASON:

19 In other words, Mr. Mensch made no designation of how  
20 that would be.

21 THE COURT:

22 But Mr. Mensch did make his own personal account --

23 MS. THOMASON:

24 Yes.

25 THE COURT:

1 -- a payable on death account to his daughter --

2 MS. THOMASON:

3 Yes.

4 THE COURT:

5 -- his personal account in which he deposited a lot of  
6 Ms. Mensch's money.

7 MS. THOMASON:

8 Yes, that's right.

9 THE COURT:

10 So his daughter would have taken that should,  
11 thankfully nothing happened, but that would all go to  
12 his daughter.

13 MS. THOMASON:

14 Yeah, I just wanted to clarify that the GE was handled  
15 by --

16 THE COURT:

17 Okay. Okay.

18 MS. THOMASON:

19 -- before.

20 THE COURT:

21 What you're going to ask him, Mr. McLeod? I think I --

22 MR. MCLEOD:

23 Your Honor, I'm good, but in light of this I think I do  
24 need to call a reply witness. It will be a very quick  
25 reply witness, but I do want to get one more thing out.

1 I think it's important.

2 THE COURT:

3 Okay.

4 MR. MCLEOD:

5 Based on what we've just been arguing.

6 THE COURT:

7 What witness is it, Mr. McLeod?

8 MR. MCLEOD:

9 It would Shauna Waddell.

10 THE COURT:

11 Okay.

12 MS. THOMASON:

13 If it's -- I mean I'm fine, but if it's with regard to  
14 the sale of Ms. Mensch's own residence you even asked  
15 Ms. Waddell about it and it was sold and she purchased  
16 an apartment by her own testimony, so.

17 THE COURT:

18 Right. Right. What point are you trying to make?

19 MR. MCLEOD:

20 We raised the issue -- we raised the issue of that it  
21 matters now what other money was in Ms. Mensch's  
22 account to care for her. So if there is a -- you know,  
23 honestly, without saying it there was a lot more money  
24 in that account and, you know, this is their argument.  
25 They're making it against the RMD so I don't see why I

1 can't say that there was more money in that account  
2 that could have covered her expenses rather taking out  
3 of her retirement account.

4 THE COURT:

5 Okay. And none of that information is in the record at  
6 this point. I don't have any statements or there's  
7 nothing been entered to document that.

8 MR. MCLEOD:

9 It is in the Bank of America statements that we've  
10 already agreed are admissible.

11 THE COURT:

12 Okay. So that's in evidence already.

13 MS. THOMASON:

14 Yes, Your Honor. Along with what she spent out of it  
15 before --

16 THE COURT:

17 You can pull from that when you do your summation. I'm  
18 not trying to hamstring you, but, you know, I don't  
19 want to take up additional time when -- for things that  
20 we already have in the record or things that have  
21 already been addressed.

22 MR. MCLEOD:

23 There's one thing that's probably -- it's probably not  
24 in there because of the way it was done it didn't  
25 actually go into her bank account and that would be



1           personal knowledge of Shauna Waddell.

2       MS. THOMASON:

3           Your Honor, we don't have that evidence. We're at the  
4           end of trial. Personal knowledge that it didn't go  
5           into the bank account Ms. Waddell already testified to  
6           everything that she knew and she said she didn't know  
7           anything about the house and she believed the house was  
8           sold and an apartment was bought.

9       MR. MCLEOD:

10           We're talking about Sterling Mensch's house. We're not  
11           talking about her houses that was sold.

12       MS. THOMASON:

13           She testified that she thought he owned it.

14       MR. MCLEOD:

15           We weren't talking about the same thing then. I mean  
16           we're talking about what money was in her account and  
17           what money she had available to her. What money was  
18           going to pay for her care?

19       THE COURT:

20           Okay. Over what period of time is this testimony going  
21           to be from?

22       MR. MCLEOD:

23           From June of 2012. The two things I'm referring to  
24           where June of 2012 and August of 2014.

25       THE COURT:

1           Okay. But we're finished with Mr. Chastain; correct?

2       MR. MCLEOD:

3           Yes, Your Honor.

4       THE COURT:

5           Mr. Chastain, thank you. Thank you for your patience  
6           and unless there's an objection you can be excused.

7           All right. You have the right to call a reply witness  
8           and it has to be -- I'm not going to let you go on and  
9           on and on and on.

10      MR. MCLEOD:

11           I know.

12      THE COURT:

13           We've got to wrap this up.

14      MR. MCLEOD:

15           I will stay within those parameters.

16      THE COURT:

17           Because I want to get to your summations.

18      MR. MCLEOD:

19           I know.

20      THE COURT:

21           Okay. I don't want this with her to go beyond 12:30.

22           Okay.

23      MR. MCLEOD:

24           Okay.

25      THE COURT:

1           It's ten after almost. All right.

2       MR. MCLEOD:

3           Okay.

4       THE COURT:

5           Because she's been called already and I'm looking for  
6           new information from her. Okay.

7       MR. MCLEOD:

8           Okay.

9       MS. THOMASON:

10          Your Honor, I would just ask if this is some kind of  
11          character evidence or it's something going on in his  
12          life or something she thinks --

13       THE COURT:

14          Okay.

15       MS. THOMASON:

16          -- I mean we've got two experts that have already gone  
17          through everything and that was our testimony as to  
18          damages.

19       THE COURT:

20          Okay. I'm going to take a break for ten minutes and I  
21          want you to discuss with opposing counsel what it is  
22          you want to bring out so that they can, you know, offer  
23          an informed objection. All right. Okay. We'll be on  
24          recess for ten minutes.

25       (Off the Record 12:10 p.m. -- 12:26 p.m.)

1 THE COURT:

2 Please be seated. All right, Ms. McLeod. Do you  
3 intend to call a reply witness?

4 MR. MCLEOD:

5 I am not going to call a reply witness. The one thing  
6 we discussed is we will stipulate that all of Ms.  
7 Mensch's Bank of America statements, savings accounts  
8 are in evidence. We will bring them back when we come  
9 back from lunch and we will put an exhibit on them and  
10 you can determine from there and I won't call a reply.

11 THE COURT:

12 Okay. Do we want to have lunch before we do our  
13 summations? We do?

14 MR. MCLEOD:

15 I need to gather my thoughts.

16 THE COURT:

17 All right. Why don't we come back at 2:00. Does that  
18 sound good?

19 MR. MCLEOD:

20 That sounds good.

21 MS. THOMASON:

22 Thank you, Your Honor.

23 THE COURT:

24 All right. Good then. Thank you.

25 (Off the Record 12:26 p.m. -- 2:07 p.m.)

1 THE COURT:

2 All right. We'll go back on the record. All right.  
3 Mr. McLeod, since you are the Petitioning Party I'm  
4 going to you let you proceed with your Closing  
5 Argument.

6 MR. MCLEOD:

7 All right.

8 SUMMATION/CLOSING ARGUMENT BY MR. MCLEOD:

9 Your Honor, may it please The Court. From 2013 until  
10 Florence's death in April of 2018 Sterling Mensch  
11 engaged in over 239 transfers from Florence Mensch's  
12 account to his Bank of America account ending in 3259.  
13 We have stipulated that the total amount transferred  
14 from Florence's account to Sterling's account is  
15 820,382. Sterling Mensch was Power of Attorney on  
16 Florence Mensch's Bank of America account ending in  
17 3259 (sic) and later added as a joint owner on that  
18 account in late 2013. He did not need to transfer the  
19 money to his account to pay for things for Florence's  
20 benefit. He did not contribute his own funds to  
21 Florence's Bank of America account. That was clearly  
22 stated in the Summary Judgment Hearing and we stated it  
23 in this case in this trial. Under the Vaughan Case if  
24 you transfer funds out of a joint account during the  
25 contributing party's life you owe their estate upon

1 death. And I have the Vaughan Case, but I think you  
2 probably know it so well.

3 THE COURT:

4 I've got it.

5 MR. MCLEOD:

6 Yeah. So in Petitioner's Petition line 106 it states  
7 pursuant to SC Code Section 62-6-201 in the common law  
8 of South Carolina any funds in a joint account of  
9 Sterling Mensch and Florence Mensch belong to Florence  
10 Mensch because Florence Mensch contributed to the funds  
11 to the joint account. In the Motion for Summary  
12 Judgment Petitioner's counsel clearly stated that  
13 Sterling Mensch had not contributed funds to Florence's  
14 Bank of America account ending in 7059. The actual  
15 transfers from Florence's account to Sterling's account  
16 can be scrutinized under the Vaughan Case or under the  
17 Power of Attorney Statute. He was listed as a joint  
18 owner on the account at the time the majority of the  
19 transfers were made. We went through types of things  
20 Sterling Mensch spent money on which included  
21 extravagant dinners, jewelry, match-making services,  
22 among countless other things that are difficult or  
23 impossible to determine exactly what these amounts were  
24 for. By February of 2019 his Bank of America account  
25 ending in 3259 how roughly \$15,000 in it. We also went

1 through Florence Mensch's account and learned that her  
2 monthly memory care and assisted living bills were  
3 mostly covered by her Social Security and her GE  
4 Pension. The amounts for the assisted living facility  
5 were paid from her Bank of America account, not from  
6 Sterling Mensch's account as he states in his  
7 affidavit. After Ms. Mensch death Sterling continued  
8 to take money from Florence's account including  
9 transferring her monthly GE Pension amounts to his 3259  
10 account. He did not notify GE Pension that she had  
11 died and transferred some of those funds to his own  
12 account. The Estate must now repay the GE Pension that  
13 Sterling took after Ms. Mensch's death. Sterling  
14 Mensch liquidated Florence Mensch's retirement funds in  
15 an amount of over 1.1 million dollars, which then  
16 caused Florence to incur taxes on top of the money he  
17 was taking from it. He took the money out of the  
18 retirement account instead of investing it, so the  
19 appreciation that could have occurred if invested  
20 properly in the biggest bull market in modern history  
21 was lost as well. John Markel's affidavit calculates  
22 the amount of taxes, penalties and interest incurred on  
23 money which was taken out in excess of the minimum  
24 required distributions, which are sum-certain amounts.  
25 There are further damages due to the money that had to

1 be used to pay the tax on those amounts instead of  
2 being invested properly. Sterling failed to diversify  
3 Ms. Mensch's retirement portfolio since he became her  
4 Power of Attorney in 2010. At one point in time she  
5 had 98 percent of her account in GE stock. Ninety-  
6 eight percent of an 86-year-old's retirement account  
7 was in one stock and he did not sell this stock to  
8 diversify her assets before it collapsed. The more  
9 diversified Elfun Trust Fund was sold which caused her  
10 to become even less diversified. There is no  
11 legitimate financial expert that would testify that  
12 this constitutes diversification or prudent investing.  
13 John Markel testified that Ms. Mensch's account was not  
14 diversified. John Markel provided a method for  
15 quantifying that loss which is based on learned  
16 treatises. As he stated the Yardstick Method has been  
17 used for decades with regard to diversification. Mark  
18 Chastain confirmed this in his testimony today. He  
19 said that the Yardstick Method is an acceptable method  
20 for determining the damages as to diversification.  
21 Respondent's counsel prefer that we argue the drop in  
22 value which would actually result in a higher amount  
23 than John Markel's calculation. John Markel's  
24 calculation was based on if the money were put in  
25 government bonds instead of kept in GE stock. That's a



1 very conservative approach and if the money were put in  
2 an S&P 500 Index for the same time period the amount  
3 would likely be much higher than 400,000. The value of  
4 the account actually declined in half to its previous  
5 value. If he would have just sold the GE stock and  
6 kept it in cash that would have been a better  
7 investment decision for an 86-year-old woman suffering  
8 from dementia. That's ignoring the fact that the money  
9 would have appreciated over the years if it was managed  
10 properly. I believe 400,000 is a very conservative  
11 number. The argument that Sterling Mensch could not  
12 sell the stock at any time during the time period that  
13 he served as Power of Attorney is absurd. He had a  
14 Durable Power of Attorney. It was not a Springing  
15 Power of Attorney. The GE Mutual Funds are listed as  
16 TOD/POA. If you look at the statements this added in  
17 2014. That makes sense given the fact the Respondent's  
18 Interrogatory Responses say that Ms. Mensch was  
19 competent in managing her own affairs until late 2013.  
20 Shauna Waddell testified that she suggested that  
21 Sterling should sell the GE stock if he had not and she  
22 said he told her that he was told that he would need a  
23 doctor's note saying that Florence Mensch was not  
24 capable of managing her affairs. Sterling had a  
25 Durable Power of Attorney and was listed on the GE

1 account as the POA. He did not need a doctor's note to  
2 use it or to sell. I believe John Markel called it a  
3 "lame excuse" and I believe that's exactly what it is.  
4 It's just another excuse for Sterling Mensch's failure  
5 to meet the minimal requirements of his duties as Power  
6 of Attorney for Florence Mensch. John Markel's  
7 affidavit and testimony along with the account  
8 statements show that some GE stock was in fact sold, so  
9 it was certainly possible to sell the stock. In  
10 addition, three days before Florence died on April  
11 23rd, 2018, Sterling transferred 259,000 out of the  
12 409,652.44 that was in that account from Florence  
13 Mensch's UBS Retirement Account which was to go to the  
14 Estate of Florence Mensch. Now, just prior to that on  
15 March 20th of 2018, 28,472 shares of GE stock were sold  
16 for a total of \$406,255.80. When Sterling wanted to  
17 liquidate the retirement accounts he found a way to  
18 sell the GE stock. He should have done it years  
19 earlier and diversified the money to preserve it for  
20 Florence and her successors and interest. John  
21 Markel's affidavit calculates the amount of taxes,  
22 penalties and interest. This case has largely been  
23 about what transfers from Florence Mensch's account to  
24 Sterling's account were for the benefit of Florence  
25 Mensch. We had three Rule to Show Cause hearings and

1 three other hearings related to production of documents  
2 in this case. Sterling was ordered by The Court to  
3 provide receipts in the September 30th, 2020 Order.  
4 The Court stated that he had to subpoena records to  
5 obtain receipts. No subpoenas were issued to try to  
6 obtain those receipts. None. If the Respondent could  
7 not obtain receipts then he was ordered to inform  
8 Petitioners that no receipts nor documentation of any  
9 kind could be obtained. Sterling's attorney, Devon  
10 Puriefoy, sent me an email saying --

11 MR. PURIEFOY:

12 Your Honor.

13 MR. MCLEOD:

14 -- there were no receipts --

15 MR. PURIEFOY:

16 I'm sorry. I'm sorry. I have to object because we're  
17 getting so far beyond the scope of what this trial is  
18 about. We're now talking about an Order that was  
19 issued by a previous judge and then arguments that I  
20 submitted as if they were testimony at a hearing that  
21 cannot -- that cannot be considered by This Court for  
22 purposes of determining damages in this case.

23 THE COURT:

24 I'm okay with you talking about the previous Court  
25 Orders from this case as a part of your summation, but

1 I don't want to hear about emails between counsel.

2 MR. MCLEOD:

3 Okay.

4 THE COURT:

5 Thank you.

6 MR. MCLEOD:

7 That's kind of how we -- but I didn't know how else to  
8 put the Order in. I mean it was like -- I didn't want  
9 to say --

10 THE COURT:

11 Well, if we do that then they're constantly going to  
12 want to stand up and put that email in context on what  
13 you-all were talking about. So this is about the facts  
14 as we have it in our record and the law and based on  
15 that what you believe your client, the Estate, is  
16 entitled to from this Respondent.

17 MR. MCLEOD:

18 All right. Thank you. So Sterling had a duty to  
19 maintain receipts as Power of Attorney and he did not  
20 maintain any receipts whatsoever. The burden is on  
21 Sterling Mensch to show the amounts he transferred were  
22 for the benefit of Florence Mensch. The burden is on  
23 him to show that the transfers were used for Florence  
24 Mensch's benefit. He could have testified as to these  
25 transfers, but he chose not to. All he's done is sign

1 an affidavit which in general terms states he paid for  
2 certain items for Florence's benefit. An affidavit  
3 which was shown to contain obvious false statements.  
4 The actual transactions in Sterling's account that were  
5 for the benefit -- that were for her benefit were not  
6 listed in the affidavit. He has still failed to  
7 quantify these amounts or provide actual proof of the  
8 amounts. Respondent's expert testified the mortgage  
9 payments and property taxes Sterling made should be  
10 credited to him against the damages despite never  
11 pleading this in his Answer or state any facts that  
12 allege he used the amount he transferred for his  
13 mother's benefit. The affidavit of Mark Chastain  
14 clearly states that Ms. Mensch never lived in the New  
15 Tarleton house and that the home was only titled in Ms.  
16 Mensch's name because of Sterling Mensch's divorce.  
17 Mr. Chastain's affidavit then takes the position  
18 throughout his affidavit that the mortgage payments and  
19 taxes on 512 New Tarleton Way should offset the damages  
20 in this case. Then Mark Chastain's affidavit seeks to  
21 charge Ms. Mensch's Estate with mortgage payments not  
22 based on what the actual mortgage payments were, but  
23 rather on a general amortization schedule. Therefore,  
24 the mortgage payments he calculates are not related to  
25 the funds Sterling Mensch transferred from Florence

1 Mensch's accounts, because they aren't even in the  
2 exact amounts as the mortgage payments. Mark Chastain  
3 testified that he could not match any transfer from  
4 Florence Mensch's account to any mortgage payment. The  
5 affidavit of Mark Chastain attempts to offset  
6 transactions with amounts that Sterling Mensch could  
7 not possibly recover against the Estate and certain  
8 amounts that he cannot prove were actually even paid by  
9 him. In Exhibit 5 of Mark Chastain's affidavit he  
10 lists several items, their amounts, and he's made up  
11 what he refers to as construction related costs. As to  
12 the down payment on 512 New Tarleton of 39,700 listed  
13 in Exhibit 5 of Mark Chastain's affidavit Mark Chastain  
14 testified that this amount should be removed as it is  
15 not correct. As to the pool and home theater he  
16 testified that those two items occurred in 2007 or  
17 2008, roughly around that time, and therefore could not  
18 have possibly been made from the transfers Sterling  
19 made between 2013 and 2019. For the remaining items of  
20 fencing, counter tops, cabinets, landscaping and blinds  
21 he said that the amounts for these items could be  
22 higher or lower and that he could not say for sure if  
23 the amounts for those were correct. He also stated  
24 that they certainly occurred when the house was built,  
25 which is before Sterling Mensch ever became Power of

1 Attorney and before the transfers he engaged in between  
2 2013 and 2019. So Sterling does not even have bank  
3 statements showing he paid these amounts. He can't  
4 prove who actually paid these. There are no bank  
5 records beyond June of 2012. There's no way that these  
6 funds from the transfers between 2013 and 2019 could  
7 have been used for any of those items listed as  
8 construction related costs in Exhibit 5 of Mark  
9 Chastain's affidavit. Mark Chastain testified that as  
10 to certain gifts made and attempted to relate those to  
11 taxes incurred on withdrawals from the retirement  
12 account. The amounts that he gives were incorrect.  
13 They're shown by the bank statements. At the same time  
14 Respondent seems to be arguing that Ms. Mensch's needed  
15 the money from the retirement accounts because she was  
16 low on funds. If she needed the money then that makes  
17 it ever more egregious that Mr. Mensch was transferring  
18 and spending a large amount of her money. If you  
19 review the accounts of Florence Mensch you see that she  
20 had additional money beyond the retirement accounts  
21 available. She had money to cover her basic living  
22 expenses and would have had for many years except for  
23 the spending of Sterling Mensch. If she had lived  
24 longer she probably would have had a problem with her  
25 funds. She probably would have -- I don't know what

1 she would have done. Respondent's expert alleges  
2 certain expenses in Exhibit 6 of the affidavit of  
3 Florence Mensch were for the benefit of Florence  
4 Mensch, which he testified is based on the affidavit of  
5 Sterling Mensch. Now, Sterling Mensch's affidavit does  
6 not reference the specific transactions listed in  
7 Exhibit 6 of Mark Chastain's affidavit. It is  
8 impossible without receipts to know what those  
9 transactions were actually for. Mark Chastain  
10 testified that he did not have the insurance proceeds  
11 from State Farm which were received for the hail  
12 damage. He deposited -- Sterling deposited the  
13 insurance proceeds in his account. He's represented  
14 that the property was for Florence Mensch's benefit but  
15 he was listed on the insurance proceeds and deposited  
16 them in his account. Respondent then asserted that  
17 amounts paid from his account should reduce the damages  
18 in this matter. From the expert affidavit showing the  
19 amounts for hail damage and the insurance checks  
20 deposited into Sterling Mensch's accounts it appears  
21 that Sterling actually made a profit on the insurance  
22 proceeds. Respondent's expert testified that Sterling  
23 had other funds in his bank account besides the funds  
24 he transferred from Ms. Mensch's account. His Bank of  
25 America statements show that he had his own funds in



1 that account. It is impossible to determine what was  
2 paid from the money Sterling took from Florence Mensch  
3 and what was paid from Sterling's funds. If the  
4 expenses of the house were actually for Florence's  
5 benefit he could have easily paid them from Florence's  
6 account. If you are going to commingle your  
7 principal's funds with your own funds and then claim  
8 that you used the funds for the principal you should  
9 keep records and receipts of such transactions. The  
10 Power of Attorney Statute actually says you have a duty  
11 to keep records and receipts. Sterling actually had  
12 his daughter listed on his Bank of America account  
13 ending in 3259. The account where the \$820,582 went.  
14 Therefore, if something happened to Sterling the money  
15 would have went to his daughter instead of the  
16 siblings, which is what Ms. Mensch's Will says and what  
17 her State Street account says. And that would have  
18 passed to his daughter under the Payable on Death  
19 Provision. So Sterling Mensch not only had a fiduciary  
20 duty to Florence Mensch, but he has a duty to her  
21 successors and interest. So when he transferred money  
22 from her retirement accounts and then subsequently  
23 transferred to his account he breached his fiduciary  
24 duty to the successors and interest as well when he  
25 transferred the funds to his account. The Power of

1 Attorney Act actually says you have a duty to maintain  
2 the principal's estate plan. At the time Shauna  
3 Waddell took over as Personal Representative there was  
4 less than \$15,000 left in Florence Mensch's Bank of  
5 America account ending in 7059. We do not know what  
6 the exact amount of the Estate will be after Shauna  
7 Waddell finishes dealing with the IRS and pays all  
8 taxes and expenses of the Estate. We expect it to be  
9 less than 50,000, but we do not know at this time.  
10 Sterling Mensch should not receive any credit based on  
11 what the amount in the Estate will be until that amount  
12 is determined. And to me that's more appropriate at  
13 supplemental proceedings. We are here today to  
14 determine the amount of damages which Sterling must  
15 repay to the Estate and Petitioner's are seeking a  
16 judgment for that amount. Petitioner's thought their  
17 mom's Estate would be millions of dollars. It easily  
18 could have been with proper management by Sterling  
19 Mensch and if he had not taken the funds for himself.  
20 My clients hope today is the beginning of a reckoning  
21 for Sterling Mensch. And, Your Honor, we're also  
22 requesting attorney's fees and costs incurred by the  
23 Estate of Florence Mensch. I have a very short  
24 argument related to my Motion for Attorney's Fees and  
25 Costs. We request that attorney's fees and costs in

1           our Petitioner as well, but I will wait and make that  
2           argument until The Court instructs me to. But I do  
3           want to go over one more thing before I conclude. In  
4           the Amended Expert Report of John Markel, and that's  
5           Exhibit 1. Can I hand that one to you, Your Honor?

6       THE COURT:

7           Yeah. All of them are over there.

8       MR. MCLEOD:

9           All right. So on page 20 of John Markel's Report he  
10          has an Appendix D, Summary of Losses Under the Primary  
11          Computational Approach. This actually includes an  
12          amount of rent, which I'm not going to go into because  
13          you've ruled on it, but I'm just laying out what the  
14          three options are under it. This includes amount of  
15          rent and then an offset to that rent because the intent  
16          was to give Sterling Mensch credit against that rent  
17          for mortgage payments and taxes that he actually paid.  
18          The other amounts in Row 1 you have the stipulated  
19          amount of losses 820,382. In Row 2 you have avoidable  
20          income taxes generated by IRA distributions to Ms.  
21          Mensch, which are in excess of the amount mandated for  
22          minimum required IRA distributions for a particular  
23          year. He's got an amount of \$163,420. Avoidable  
24          penalties and interests that were assessed as a result  
25          of late payments by Sterling Mensch of Ms. Mensch's

1 income tax liabilities for the years 2012 through 2016  
2 he has an amount of 13,820 there. Avoidable income  
3 taxes for Ms. Mensch resulting from the prior failure  
4 of Sterling Mensch, III, to properly itemize deductions  
5 for property tax and mortgage interest in each of the  
6 years of 2011 through 2016 he has an amount of \$24,559.  
7 Avoidable penalties and interest that were assessed as  
8 a result of late payments and failure to file by  
9 Sterling Mensch for her return for 2018 that has an  
10 amount of \$40,314. The subtotal is 1,062,495 for Rows  
11 1 through 5. And then he also has in Line 9 losses  
12 suffered by the Estate as a result of the failure of  
13 Sterling Mensch to diversify Ms. Mensch's assets and I  
14 know we've gone over that a lot. That's the amount of  
15 400,000. And I want to take you to Appendix N. That's  
16 page 40. This is the same numbers, but it excludes the  
17 rent and the offset for mortgage payments. And the  
18 total for that, the same numbers except those are  
19 excluded, the total is \$1,462,495. The same numbers as  
20 above. And I won't go into pre-judgment interest.  
21 You've ruled on it, so I'm not going into it. But  
22 that's all he's doing is listing that to the right.  
23 But that 1,462,495 does not include pre-judgment  
24 interest. He's separately stated that.

25 THE COURT:

1 Is that the amount you're asking in damages?

2 MR. MCLEOD:

3 That is the amount we're asking in damages; 1,462,495.

4 THE COURT:

5 And you are -- I believe the testimony was as far as  
6 the taxes some portion of these taxes is being appealed  
7 through the IRS so there's not a finite number as to  
8 that quite yet, is that still the case?

9 MR. MCLEOD:

10 That's correct, Your Honor.

11 THE COURT:

12 And what category would that fit in? What line number?

13 MR. MCLEOD:

14 That would be Line 5. The only one that hasn't been  
15 settled is 2018.

16 THE COURT:

17 Okay.

18 MR. MCLEOD:

19 And there is 2017 as well has not been settled, but we  
20 didn't even include that. It's kind of a (inaudible)  
21 amount.

22 THE COURT:

23 Okay.

24 MR. MCLEOD:

25 It's not worth John Markel's time.

1 THE COURT:

2 Is there some amount of this 40,314 for 2018 that is  
3 beyond dispute or is the whole thing being appealed?

4 MR. MCLEOD:

5 I think right now the whole thing is being appealed,  
6 but it's also been denied so far. So we're at a --  
7 it's been denied on the initial stage. They -- they  
8 told us they will not -- they will not change it right  
9 now because we've already used our -- as far as  
10 Florence Mensch's Estate they say they give you one get  
11 out of jail free card and we used that in prior years.  
12 So they're not going to give it to us. On appeal it's  
13 kind of anybody's guess. I'm not saying it can't be  
14 reduced somehow. It seems very unlikely. I think John  
15 Markel testified it was unlikely and I have to agree  
16 with him. I deal with this stuff a lot. I think it's  
17 unlikely, not impossible to get it reduced. So that  
18 amount is unclear.

19 THE COURT:

20 Any idea when it will be resolved through that process?

21 MR. MCLEOD:

22 Shauna Waddell has been dealing with it more than I,  
23 but --

24 THE COURT:

25 I mean is it imminent or could it be next year or --

1 MR. MCLEOD:

2 I think it could be a while.

3 THE COURT:

4 Okay.

5 MR. MCLEOD:

6 With the way the IRS is going.

7 THE COURT:

8 So you're asking for 1,462,495 based on this Exhibit N;  
9 is that --

10 MR. MCLEOD:

11 That's correct, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT:

13 Okay. Let me ask you one question before I turn it  
14 over to the Respondent. As to the house and all the  
15 expenses related to the house I'm assuming that is  
16 captured in your Line 1, 820,382; is that --

17 MR. MCLEOD:

18 Well, no, that's not because the house expenses we  
19 don't know how those were paid. And that's kind of the  
20 --

21 THE COURT:

22 But I mean in terms of how -- are the mortgage payments  
23 in there or did you exclude those?

24 MR. MCLEOD:

25 In the 820,832?

1 THE COURT:

2 Uh-huh.

3 MR. MCLEOD:

4 That is just the amounts that was transferred from  
5 Florence's account to Sterling's account. That's all  
6 that is.

7 THE COURT:

8 Okay.

9 MR. MCLEOD:

10 Yeah.

11 THE COURT:

12 Which could be because he paid mortgage payments from  
13 his account?

14 MR. MCLEOD:

15 Well, that wouldn't -- he could have after those funds  
16 were transferred to his account it's possible.

17 THE COURT:

18 Right.

19 MR. MCLEOD:

20 Yeah.

21 THE COURT:

22 I guess my question is when the Estate sold Ms.  
23 Mensch's house were they able to recoup all the  
24 expenses that the Respondent said he incurred or paid  
25 for from the time he lived there? Do we know that?



1 MR. MCLEOD:

2 Well, we do know what was received when it was sold.

3 THE COURT:

4 Right.

5 MR. MCLEOD:

6 We went over that a little bit. It was 163,000; right?

7 MS. WADDELL:

8 Yes.

9 MR. MCLEOD:

10 Yeah, 163,000. But keep in mind most of that is going  
11 back to pay taxes and things we're having to deal with  
12 now.

13 THE COURT:

14 Right. I was just trying to see if the -- if it was  
15 handled the way it should have been and assuming that  
16 -- assuming there was some finding that Ms. Mensch  
17 needed a house even though she lived in a facility,  
18 making that assumption, and if then her agent, the  
19 Respondent, made all of her mortgage payments for a  
20 house titled in her name from her account rather than  
21 his account, as it should have been done, if he'd done  
22 all of that correctly and then at her death and he used  
23 her account, not his, to pay for hail damage and he  
24 would have deposited that check into her account. He  
25 would have fixed the heater from her account. He would

1           have done all of this for the house from her account,  
2           not his, I was trying to think when the Estate sold it  
3           would it be a net loss to her, or would it be break  
4           even, or would it be a gain?

5       MR. MCLEOD:

6           It would be -- you'd have to look at the total amount  
7           she paid and have to know that for sure.

8       THE COURT:

9           Right.

10      MR. MCLEOD:

11           Which we stated is difficult.

12      THE COURT:

13           Right. It's difficult to do.

14      MR. MCLEOD:

15           Yeah.

16      THE COURT:

17           Okay.

18      MR. MCLEOD:

19           And under the facts I think that's not the case. I  
20           mean this was Sterling Mensch's house for 13 years.

21      THE COURT:

22           I understand.

23      MR. MCLEOD:

24           He's saying it's his house. To me you either -- either  
25           should have been paying rent or he should have been

1           paying the mortgage and taxes. I mean that is just  
2           kind of a given.

3       THE COURT:

4           I understand. I was just trying to see if that had --  
5           if that calculation had been done. Okay. Let me see  
6           if there's anything else. Okay. Anything else before  
7           I turn it over to the Respondents?

8       MR. MCLEOD:

9           That's all I have. Do you want me to just reserve the  
10          attorney's fee argument?

11      THE COURT:

12          I say go ahead and -- if you want to do that now go  
13          ahead and do it.

14      MR. MCLEOD:

15          Okay.

16      MS. THOMASON:

17          Your Honor. Your Honor, if I may.

18      THE COURT:

19          Yes.

20      MS. THOMASON:

21          May we approach?

22      THE COURT:

23          Yes.

24      (Sidebar discussion 2:40 p.m. -- 2:42 p.m.)

25      MR. PURIEFOY:

1 So are we going to separate and allow the Respondents  
2 to present their summation and then get into attorney's  
3 fees; is that going to be done?

4 THE COURT:

5 Well, we could do it that way. I was going to let him  
6 go ahead and go into his attorney's fees so his side  
7 will be completely finished and then move it to your  
8 side and you can address what you believe the damages  
9 are and then comment on the fees. All right. Mr.  
10 McLeod, I've got your Amended Affidavit of Attorney's  
11 Fees and Costs which has been filed yesterday. And it  
12 shows a total of \$133,952.95.

13 MR. MCLEOD:

14 And that also includes costs, Your Honor, too.

15 THE COURT:

16 And costs, yes.

17 MR. MCLEOD:

18 Yeah. Those are separated on an itemized schedule.

19 THE COURT:

20 Right. And you have been paid -- does that include the  
21 credit for the previous payments made by Mr. Mensch?

22 MR. MCLEOD:

23 Yeah, I think you're see there it gives him the credit  
24 for --

25 THE COURT:

1 Yes. Okay.

2 MR. MCLEOD:

3 -- the amounts paid.

4 THE COURT:

5 And does this amount take us through today? I guess it  
6 couldn't today. Yesterday?

7 MR. MCLEOD:

8 It does not.

9 THE COURT:

10 Okay.

11 MR. MCLEOD:

12 Well, what was my last -- do you see my last entry?

13 THE COURT:

14 Your last entry says 9/15/2021 preparation for Final  
15 Damages Hearing update to Attorney's Fee Affidavit.

16 MR. MCLEOD:

17 That's correct, Your Honor. Well, it wouldn't take us  
18 through today, no.

19 THE COURT:

20 Right.

21 MR. MCLEOD:

22 It was as of that date.

23 THE COURT:

24 Okay.

25 MR. MCLEOD:

1           Yeah.

2       THE COURT:

3           Okay. I'll be glad to hear from you.

4       MR. MCLEOD:

5           But I'm not going to amend it later on or anything.

6       THE COURT:

7           Okay.

8       MR. MCLEOD:

9           Your Honor, may it please The Court. We have made a  
10          Motion for Attorney's Fees and Costs and we've also  
11          requested such in our pleadings. The Court is granted  
12          discretion under 62-1-111 to award Attorney's Fees and  
13          Costs. I have asserted in my affidavit that the  
14          attorney's fees are reasonable and I believe that they  
15          are. Also included in the affidavit of Attorney's Fees  
16          and Costs is the amount my clients paid for the expert  
17          accounting fees, which are set forth in the affidavit.  
18          My clients will continue to have to pay attorney's fees  
19          after this hearing. As to why The Court should  
20          exercise its discretion in awarding Petitioners  
21          attorney's fees and costs I doubt anyone has ever  
22          ignored The Court Orders the way Sterling has in this  
23          case. It's hard to imagine how anyone could show less  
24          respect to The Court than Sterling showed in this case.  
25          Liability was established in Summary Judgment Hearing.

1 I do not think I need to detail the egregiousness of  
2 Sterling Mensch's conduct any further than I have.  
3 I've probably overextended my welcome here at times and  
4 I'm sorry about that, but however the manner in which  
5 Sterling frivolously transferred money from his  
6 mother's account to his accounts and the subsequent  
7 spending that took place is shocking. The  
8 egregiousness of his actions and attempts to hide those  
9 actions are what has caused the Estate to incur the  
10 fees and costs that it has incurred. The amount of the  
11 transfers involved, the many different accounts, and  
12 the number of documents involved made this a very  
13 complex and time consuming case. It is impossible to  
14 make the Estate whole or put the Estate or the  
15 Petitioners in a position that they would have been had  
16 Sterling Mensch not engaged in the violations without  
17 awarding the Estate attorney's fees and costs incurred  
18 in this action. The Petitioners pursued Sterling  
19 Mensch and obtained -- well, we believe we will obtain  
20 some judgment against him. So we believe there will be  
21 a favorable outcome. We ask The Court to award the  
22 full amount of attorney's fees and costs in this  
23 matter. And, again, I just want to thank The Court for  
24 your patience with me and we appreciate everything.  
25 That's all I have.

1 THE COURT:

2 Thank you, Mr. McLeod. All right. Mr. Puriefoy.

3 SUMMATION/CLOSING ARGUMENT BY MR. PURIEFOY:

4 MR. PURIEFOY:

5 Your Honor, may it please The Court. I will be brief  
6 in my Summation as I believe The Court is well-equipped  
7 to make a ruling based on all the evidence and  
8 testimony that has been presented, but there are a  
9 couple of high points I believe need to be discussed  
10 before we conclude this matter. As, Your Honor, has  
11 already noted numerous time on the record liability in  
12 this case has already been established. The references  
13 that were made in summation for the Petitioner in this  
14 case the lion share of them spoke to the allegedly  
15 nefarious acts of the Respondent, namely the failure to  
16 keep records and receipts regarding funds that were  
17 utilized by his mother, Florence Mensch. The Court at  
18 the Summary Judgment phase found liability and has  
19 found him to be liable for breaches of those fiduciary  
20 duties. That is not the purpose of being in front of  
21 This Court for this trial. The question that is now  
22 presented, although the Petitioners have established  
23 liability, that is but the first step in their case.  
24 They must also prove by a preponderance of the evidence  
25 that they are entitled to damages associated with that



1 liability finding. The Petitioners indicated on their  
2 summation that both Mr. Chastain, expert witness in  
3 this case, and Mr. Markel, the Petitioner's expert  
4 witness, both agreed that between 2013 and 2019 there  
5 were transfers from Ms. Florence Mensch's account to  
6 Sterling Mensch's account in the amount of \$820,382.13.  
7 The primary consideration for The Court today is to  
8 determine why Mr. Chastain's Report shows a deduction  
9 or reduction from that amount and why Mr. Markel's  
10 Report shows an increase over these amount of  
11 transfers. And I believe the easiest way to do that,  
12 Your Honor, is to discuss what I have broken out into  
13 seven categories, which are the seven primary  
14 differences between Mr. Chastain's Report and Mr.  
15 Markel's Report. Topics 1 and 2 as I will refer to  
16 them are the rent and the pre-judgment interest. Your  
17 Honor has already ruled that that will not be  
18 considered for purposes of trial today as they were not  
19 appropriately pled. Your Honor, that in and of itself  
20 comprises \$600,059 of the alleged damages that are  
21 being sought by the Petitioners in this case. The  
22 third issue and distinction between Mr. Chastain and  
23 Mr. Markel's Report are the increased income taxes that  
24 were allegedly suffered by Ms. Mensch's Estate as a  
25 result of excessive retirement distributions. Your

1 Honor, the testimony of Mr. Chastain and Mr. Markel  
2 both was that at some point taxes were going to and are  
3 going to have to be paid on these amounts, whether they  
4 were paid at the time that Mr. Mensch withdrew those  
5 funds to pay a number of expenses or if it was paid at  
6 the Estate level. The testimony of Mr. Chastain  
7 indicated that quite frankly the living expenses that  
8 Ms. Mensch was subjected to could have never been  
9 covered by the required minimum distribution -- the  
10 interest -- excuse me, the required minimum  
11 distribution, the Social Security, and her  
12 disbursements from her pension. That is indisputable.  
13 In fact, Mr. Markel's analysis failed to address that  
14 issue at all. There was rather a blanket assumption  
15 and allegation in Mr. Markel's Report that anything  
16 over the required minimum distribution constituted a  
17 harm to the Estate of Ms. Mensch. Mr. Chastain  
18 testified that the required minimum distribution in  
19 conjunction with the pension payments and the Social  
20 Security would not have been enough to provide for Ms.  
21 Mensch during her life. There were arguments that were  
22 floated as a new theory to the case that the home that  
23 Mr. Mensch was residing in at 512 New Tarleton Way  
24 could have been sold and the assets from that sale  
25 could have been used to provide for mother during her

1 care. There was absolutely no testimony about that  
2 fact by either Ms. Waddell or Mr. Markel when they were  
3 on the stand and this is an entirely new theory that is  
4 being presented to The Court. It's unsubstantiated and  
5 there's been no evidence to support an analysis based  
6 on that proposed theory. Your Honor, what is also  
7 undisputed is between 2014 and 2016 both Mr. Chastain  
8 and Mr. Markel, and I will use the figures that were  
9 presented to Mr. Markel, for gifts that were written to  
10 the Petitioners and their spouses in this case. As  
11 these gifts also contributed to what I'm calling issue  
12 number 3, which is the increase income tax resulting  
13 from excessive distributions. Between 2014 and 2016,  
14 Your Honor, the Petitioners received \$144,000 worth of  
15 gifts from Mr. Mensch. Neither Mr. Markel nor Mr.  
16 Chastain noted in their reports that any of those gifts  
17 were ever returned back to the Estate. Yet Mr. Markel  
18 in his report allocates 100 percent of the associated  
19 taxes resulting from those distributions necessary to  
20 pay those gifts to Mr. Mensch. Again, Your Honor, that  
21 would be a claim by the Petitioners that despite the  
22 Petitioners receiving \$144,000 in Christmas gifts over  
23 three years they would receive those items tax free  
24 while Mr. Mensch would bear 100 percent of the taxes  
25 associated therewith. We do not believe that a good

1 faith argument could be made that Mr. Mensch should be  
2 required to bear the sole costs, the sole costs, of the  
3 those taxes if The Court does determine that they were  
4 excessive distributions. But it's extremely important  
5 to note, Your Honor, that again The Court is bound by  
6 the testimony and the evidence that's been presented to  
7 it. There was no evidence and no testimony by the  
8 expert for the Petitioner that the living expenses that  
9 were required to maintain Ms. Mensch in the state that  
10 she had been comfortable in and accustomed to living  
11 her entire life could have been achieved through the  
12 utilization of the required minimum distribution, the  
13 Social Security, and the pension. Your Honor, the only  
14 testimony and the only evidence that's been submitted  
15 to This Court is that these additional distributions  
16 were necessary if for no other reason than to provide  
17 care for Ms. Mensch. And, of course, in those three  
18 years that have been referenced \$144,000 of additional  
19 gifts were also paid to the Petitioners. Your Honor,  
20 item number 4 is going to be the avoidable penalties  
21 and interest between 2013 and 2017 due to the late  
22 filings of tax returns by Mr. Mensch. Although the  
23 contrary has been argued to This Court throughout the  
24 entirety of this case, Mr. Mensch is not afraid to  
25 stand in the light of his improper conduct and any

1       conduct that reasonably and directly caused harm to the  
2       Estate of Ms. Mensch. Of the nearly 2 million dollars  
3       under one calculation submitted by the Petitioners this  
4       figure counts for \$13,000 of additional damages which  
5       Mr. Mensch will not shy away from and is agreeable to  
6       pay. Your Honor, the 5th item is the allegation in Mr.  
7       Markel's Report that the Estate of Ms. Mensch was  
8       damaged as a result of Sterling Mensch's failure to do  
9       itemized deductions. Once again, Your Honor, there was  
10      no supporting documentation that was presented by the  
11      Petitioners to their expert that suggested that  
12      itemized deductions were necessary. In fact, the only  
13      testimony and evidence that was submitted was through  
14      the testimony of Mr. Chastain where he very  
15      specifically indicated that as part of his report he  
16      reviewed the tax returns that were filed by Mr. Mensch  
17      with his independent third-party CPA. He reviewed the  
18      documents that were submitted in support of that --  
19      those tax returns being filed and what Mr. Chastain  
20      noted was the IRS code that permits the individual  
21      paying the costs and expenses associated with the home  
22      to itemize those deductions on his tax return. There's  
23      nothing unlawful in fairness about that type of  
24      conduct. In fact, it was approved by and signed off on  
25      by Mr. Mensch's third-party CPA. The only evidence and

1 testimony presented to This Court is that Mr. Mensch  
2 was permitted to do so. The -- the Rider that was  
3 attached to the note that secured the mortgage for this  
4 home specifically indicated, and it was acknowledge by  
5 Ms. Mensch, that that was not going to be her home.  
6 That would not be her primary residence. That is where  
7 Mr. Mensch resided between 2013 and 2019 and he paid  
8 the expenses associated therewith and as a direct  
9 result with the information and documentation submitted  
10 to this third-party CPA he -- he carried those  
11 deductions on his tax returns. And we therefore do not  
12 believe that those -- those damages should be allocated  
13 to Mr. Mensch. Your Honor, the 6th item is the -- or  
14 are the avoidable penalties for 2018. And I believe,  
15 Your Honor, has very astutely indicated and pointed to  
16 the fact that these are speculative damages which are  
17 not permissible under the laws of South Carolina.  
18 Their damages need not be -- need not be reduced to a  
19 scientific certainty, but you cannot merely speculate  
20 as to what those damages are. Because the Petitioners  
21 in this case unilaterally appealed the penalties and  
22 interest associated with the 2018 taxes in The Court  
23 finding that Mr. Mensch is responsible for those  
24 penalties and interest it could be finding that he's  
25 responsible for damages that are not actually suffered

1 by the Estate and we do not believe it would be proper  
2 for The Court to consider those damages in its final  
3 determine until such time that there is a final ruling  
4 on how those property and taxes -- penalties and taxes  
5 related to the 2018 taxes are going to be assessed.  
6 There's also an extremely important note as it relates  
7 to this particular item, Your Honor. On cross-  
8 examination I asked Mr. Markel if he'd had an  
9 opportunity to review the tax notice that had been sent  
10 in this case, which includes a \$40,000 penalty and  
11 interest charge for failure to file taxes, and he  
12 indicated that he had. And I specifically pointed to  
13 him in that document where Mr. Mensch was relieved of  
14 his duties as the Power of Attorney and the Personal  
15 Representative on December 4th of 2019 and Ms. Waddell  
16 took over December 4th of 2019. At the moment that Ms.  
17 Waddell took over as the Power of Attorney or the  
18 Personal Representative the onus was then on her to  
19 file these taxes. I find it ironic that there have  
20 been repeated allegations of Mr. Mensch's failure to  
21 act in accordance with the Power of Attorney Act or  
22 with the South Carolina Probate Code. However, Ms.  
23 Waddell failed to file taxes for 2018 until May of  
24 2021. During that entire period of time there were  
25 interest and penalties that continued to accrue. And

1 therefore, Your Honor, we do not believe for those two  
2 independent reasons that these penalties and interest  
3 should be allocated to Mr. Mensch. The final, Your  
4 Honor, which constitutes another \$400,000 of damages  
5 that the Petitioners are alleging in this case, is the  
6 allegation that Mr. Mensch failed to diversify the  
7 General Electric Funds. And there are a number of key  
8 distinctions that need to be drawn. During the  
9 summation of the Petitioners' case they indicated that  
10 Mr. Mensch had liquidated certain assets inside of the  
11 Global Street Financial Account. The damages  
12 associated with the allegation that Mr. Mensch failed  
13 to diversify occurred while they were still being  
14 managed and operated by the GE Fund, not while they  
15 were moved -- or after they were moved into the Global  
16 Street Financial. That's an important distinction  
17 because the argument that has been presented by the  
18 Respondents, and there's been absolutely no rebuttal  
19 testimony presented or evidence presented by the  
20 Petitioners, is that through the introduction of the  
21 Interrogatories by the Petitioner in this case Mr.  
22 Mensch responded in that Interrogatory Response that he  
23 did not have the requisite authority to manipulate the  
24 assets inside of the GE Fund. During cross-examination  
25 I asked Mr. Markel whether he had any direct knowledge



1 or if he conducted an independent investigation to  
2 determine what authority Mr. Mensch had and he  
3 indicated he had not. I had asked Mr. Markel during  
4 cross-examination if he conducted an investigation to  
5 determine if either Ms. Waddell or Mr. McLeod conducted  
6 an independent investigation to determine what  
7 authority Mr. Mensch had as it relates to the  
8 manipulation of the asset in the GE Fund. During that  
9 cross-examination Mr. Markel indicated that nobody had  
10 conducted a reasonable investigation. Subpoenas were  
11 not sent. A phone call was not made. There was never  
12 a determination as to what authority Mr. Mensch  
13 actually had to manipulate what was inside of that GE  
14 Fund. Your Honor, the Petitioners in this case bear  
15 the burden of establishing their damages. Although  
16 there has been a finding of liability the Petitioners  
17 are still responsible for establishing their damages  
18 and we do not believe that under the claim for \$400,000  
19 that they have established those damages, Your Honor.  
20 The reality of this case, Your Honor, is that Mr.  
21 Mensch was named as the Power of Attorney for Ms.  
22 Mensch in 2010. Mr. Mensch's biggest mistake and his  
23 biggest blunder was his failure to accurately keep  
24 records regarding the funds that were spent out of Ms.  
25 Mensch's account. Your Honor, Mr. Chastain got on the

stand and indicated that as a result of Mr. Mensch's blunder he owes the Estate \$513,336.37. That, Your Honor, is what we believe Mr. Mensch owes back to the Estate and we factor that number into the calculation in Mr. Chastain's Report, which I believe was page 4 of his Report. The total damage that we are alleging is owed back to the Estate in order to make the Estate whole without making any wild assumptions or given every inference. In fact, Your Honor, the biggest distinction between Mr. Chastain's Report and Mr. Markel's Report is that Mr. Chastain testified over and over again that all reasonable inferences were given in favor of the Estate. Meaning his calculation was a very conservative approach to what he believed the number of damages was. Unless he was able to definitively prove that a certain expense was for Ms. Mensch's benefit directly he construed that against Mr. Mensch. The opposite approach was taken by Mr. Markel. Every inference was construed against Mr. Mensch and that's how we arrived at a number of nearly two million dollars, which, Your Honor, almost two million dollars in damages is nearly a million dollars more than was ever contained in Ms. Mensch's Estate during the time period that we are discussing. We do not believe that that number was arrived at in good

1 faith. Mr. Markel testified during his cross-  
2 examination that he was unable to provide any  
3 justification for some of the numbers that he  
4 referenced in his report and as I've already alluded to  
5 by way of example and not limitation, the failure to be  
6 able to inform The Court of the yearly required minimum  
7 distribution for each year that he alleged that there  
8 were excessive distributions. Mr. Markel's failure to  
9 be able to explain to The Court what Ms. Mensch's  
10 yearly living expenses were against the backdrop of  
11 those required minimum distributions and her ability to  
12 live and be taken care of based on the same. Again,  
13 Mr. Mensch does not and has never come before This  
14 Court with the belief that he does not owe some amount  
15 of money back to the Estate. The question I believe  
16 that Your Honor has to answer is what weight of the  
17 evidence to give to the testimony of Mr. Chastain and  
18 to Mr. Markel and their respective reports. We believe  
19 that the more reasonable and objective report was that  
20 of Mr. Chastain and his report speaks for itself, Your  
21 Honor. There's no need for me to rehash each and every  
22 document that was relied on by Mr. Chastain, but I  
23 believe a fairer account of what actually occurred in  
24 this case is most accurately reflected in Mr.  
25 Chastain's Report.

1 THE COURT:

2 So what is the figure that you're saying you believe is  
3 owed to the Estate?

4 MR. PURIEFOY:

5 Your Honor, and so I think that this is very important.  
6 That's a very important question for The Court to ask,  
7 not just because that's the purpose of this hearing,  
8 but the methodology that was used by Mr. Chastain to  
9 arrive at that number can still be applied even if  
10 these numbers are manipulated in some way either up or  
11 down by The Court. What we did, Your Honor, Mr.  
12 Chastain found that the total amount of money that was  
13 used for Mr. Mensch's direct benefit was \$513,336.37.

14 THE COURT:

15 This is for Mr. Mensch's benefit?

16 MR. PURIEFOY:

17 For Mr. Mensch's benefit, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT:

19 Okay.

20 MR. PURIEFOY:

21 Meaning that of the \$820,000, 382 -- \$382,000.13 of  
22 that \$513,336.37 was used for Mr. Mensch's benefit.  
23 The remaining amounts were used for Ms. Mensch's  
24 benefit.

25 MR. MCLEOD:

1           Your Honor, I feel like -- I need to object a little  
2           bit because those numbers haven't been mentioned in the  
3           testimony, by their expert.

4       THE COURT:

5           Okay.

6       MR. MCLEOD:

7           I know you're going to make your decision.

8       THE COURT:

9           What I want is what do you believe your client owes the  
10          Estate?

11      MR. PURIEFOY:

12          And that's what I was getting to, Your Honor.

13      THE COURT:

14          Okay.

15      MR. PURIEFOY:

16          The 513,336.37 was absolutely testified to by Mr.  
17          Chastain as he did the math on the stand for Your Honor  
18          to arrive at this figure. And I believe that  
19          adjustment came as a result of the \$39,700 pool expense  
20          that he indicated needed to be added back. So before I  
21          get to the final number there's been no allegation in  
22          this case nor did the Petition indicate that the Will  
23          executed by Ms. Mensch disinherited Mr. Mensch. He was  
24          entitled to a third of the Estate at the time of her  
25          death. What the Petitioners are asking is that Mr.

1 Mensch make the Estate whole and still participate in  
2 that Estate to the extent anything was left over. Our  
3 position of course is that nothing is left over and he  
4 is not entitled to any money out of the Estate. Your  
5 Honor, the total amount that we believe that Mr. Mensch  
6 owes back to the Estate is \$296,155.64.

7 THE COURT:

8 Does that include the \$13,000 that you said --

9 MR. PURIEFOY:

10 That does not, Your Honor. So that's why I made that  
11 note that the methodology used by Mr. Chastain could  
12 easily be manipulated as that --

13 THE COURT:

14 Sure.

15 MR. PURIEFOY:

16 -- as \$13,000 would go into line --

17 THE COURT:

18 So that would take it to 301,975 I think. Wait a  
19 minute.

20 MR. PURIEFOY:

21 Yes, Your Honor.

22 THE COURT:

23 975.64.

24 MR. PURIEFOY:

25 Correct. Yes, Your Honor.

1 THE COURT:

2 Okay. I'm going to ask you a few questions about that  
3 if you're ready before we go into the attorney's fees.

4 MR. PURIEFOY:

5 Yes, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT:

7 Okay. Well, let's go back to -- I want to make sure I  
8 understand this house situation. This house. I  
9 believed Ms. Waddell testified that Ms. Mensch had a  
10 house and then an apartment and then she went into an  
11 assisted living and she sold a house that she had. And  
12 then at some point during this time this house on  
13 Tarleton Way was being built and there was a reference  
14 to the fact that it was being built for Mr. Mensch, but  
15 not in his name because he was going through a divorce.  
16 And it was testified to and agreed to I believe that  
17 Ms. Florence Mensch never lived in this house; correct?

18 MR. PURIEFOY:

19 Yes, Your Honor.

20 THE COURT:

21 Okay. And we have in both the experts a schedule of  
22 mortgage payments made by Mr. Mensch. I think with Mr.  
23 Chastain I believe it was, he just went over -- he just  
24 listed them all out as they were required and it came  
25 out that sometimes Mr. Mensch would pay more than the

1 required mortgage. Sometimes, you know, getting a  
2 little ahead. And I believe his payments on this came  
3 from his personal checking account; is that right?

4 MR. PURIEFOY:

5 That is correct, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT:

7 Okay. So it came from his personal checking account  
8 which included transfers from Ms. Mensch's account?

9 MR. PURIEFOY:

10 Yes, Your Honor.

11 THE COURT:

12 So he in doing so was using, at least it would be in  
13 theory, he would be using his mother's money because he  
14 had taken the money by virtue of his authority under  
15 the Power of Attorney from his mother's account and  
16 transferred those into his account. And in looking at  
17 the Power of Attorney would you agree that the payment  
18 of this mortgage for a house that provided him a roof  
19 to live in. Nobody gets to live in a house for free.  
20 Provided him a place to live and if that payment for  
21 that shelter is being paid by money from his mother  
22 after being transferred to his account he's sort of --  
23 by making that transfer he's converted that money from  
24 ownership by Ms. Mensch to now it's under his complete  
25 control even should he meet his demise it would go to



1 his daughter. This Power of Attorney requires first  
2 and foremost that he have a duty of loyalty to his  
3 mother. And nowhere in the Power of Attorney does it  
4 provide or allow him to make a gift to himself. So  
5 that being the case if he takes money from his mother's  
6 account, converts it to his own use and, in fact, so  
7 much so that it loses its character because if he dies  
8 it's going straight to his daughter. There's no power  
9 to make himself a gift. So, okay, there's no power in  
10 here for his mother to provide him a free place to  
11 stay. How are you addressing that set of facts in your  
12 computation?

13 MR. PURIEFOY:

14 Well, Your Honor, I believe that the first part of that  
15 question speaks to the issue of liability, because I  
16 believe the that liable -- the finding of liability in  
17 this case stems from the transfer from Ms. Mensch's  
18 account to his own personal account.

19 THE COURT:

20 Right.

21 MR. PURIEFOY:

22 And the failure to keep track of how those monies were  
23 used. I believe that is --

24 THE COURT:

25 Right.

1 MR. PURIEFOY:

2 -- the liability in this case.

3 THE COURT:

4 Right. And he cannot forgive himself a gift. By using  
5 his power as agent he has no power to give himself free  
6 things from his mother's assets. So how does that  
7 factor into the 309,975.64?

8 MR. PURIEFOY:

9 Your Honor, I need to look at the Power of Attorney,  
10 but I will -- I will answer to the best of my ability  
11 right now.

12 THE COURT:

13 Okay.

14 MR. PURIEFOY:

15 I believe that the argument that's being presented by  
16 the Respondent in this case is that although -- we'll  
17 assume that there was gift that was made to Mr. Mensch.  
18 The calculation by Mr. Chastain he accounts for every  
19 penny that went from Ms. Mensch's account to Mr.  
20 Mensch's account. And if in that calculation it's  
21 determined that there is a portion of that that  
22 certainly constituted a direct gift, which was the  
23 breach of the fiduciary duty in this case, it's  
24 captured in our number because the question is of the  
25 funds that were improperly transferred how much of

1 those were actually used to the benefit of Ms. Mensch.  
2 That's not to say that the transfer is appropriate but  
3 rather does that constitute a damage to Ms. Mensch.  
4 The position that's been taken by the Respondent is  
5 that all the monies that were then used to pay the  
6 mortgage, and we know that the mortgage was paid  
7 because it never went into foreclosure, so we certainly  
8 know that the mortgage payments were being made.

9 THE COURT:

10 And are you arguing that these mortgage payments were  
11 beneficial to Ms. Mensch?

12 MR. PURIEFOY:

13 Insomuch only that it allowed her to retain the asset  
14 that her name was associated with. We didn't give Mr.  
15 Mensch credit, if you will, for making those payments.  
16 What we did was we said those payments ultimately  
17 benefitted the Estate because the home was not sold in  
18 foreclosure, but every penny that was not used for  
19 those mortgage payments, for example, constituted a  
20 benefit to Mr. Mensch which comprises the \$513,000  
21 damage award. But, Your Honor, on page 3 of the Power  
22 of Attorney paragraph 10 it grants Mr. Mensch the  
23 authority to transfer any of my assets to my children  
24 and my lineal descendants by gift including to any such  
25 person serving as my Attorney-in-Fact.

1 THE COURT:

2 Right. And that's what he did when he made the gifts,  
3 but --

4 MR. PURIEFOY:

5 I guess the question, Your Honor, is whether there is a  
6 distinction between writing the Christmas gifts and  
7 gifting himself the money from Ms. Mensch's account.

8 THE COURT:

9 I guess what I'm looking at on this Power of Attorney  
10 is page 5 it says, "Notwithstanding any provision  
11 herein to the contrary, my Attorney-in-Fact shall not  
12 satisfy the legal obligations of the Attorney-in-Fact  
13 out of any property subject to this Power of Attorney  
14 except to the extent this Power of Attorney  
15 specifically authorizes gifts to my Attorney-in-Fact,  
16 my Attorney-in-Fact may not exercise this power in  
17 favor of the Attorney-in-Fact, the Attorney-in-Fact's  
18 estate, his creditors, or creditors of the Attorney's  
19 estate." So this says you can give gifts to my -- as  
20 you pointed out to my lineal descendants, but it has a  
21 specific paragraph where it says you cannot use my  
22 property to satisfy your legal obligations. You cannot  
23 use it to give yourself gifts and you may not exercise  
24 this power in favor of the agent, or his estate, or his  
25 creditors, or the creditors of agent's estate.

1 MR. PURIEFOY:

2 Right, Your Honor. And so I think -- I think there's a  
3 two part distinction there. The liability finding is  
4 the violation of the latter half of that requirement  
5 that it not be used for his direct benefit, which is  
6 what the Petitioner's allegations throughout this  
7 entire case is is that he used it for his own benefit.  
8 But as it relates specifically to the mortgage Your  
9 Honor pointed out that it indicates that Mr. Mensch's  
10 Power of Attorney cannot utilize gifts for satisfying  
11 his legal obligations. The Petitioners have argued  
12 throughout the entirety of this case that that was not  
13 his home. That was Ms. Mensch's home. It was titled  
14 in her name and so the utilization of those funds,  
15 albeit improperly obtained through these transfers, the  
16 funds themselves were being used to satisfy a legal  
17 obligation of Ms. Mensch not Mr. Mensch.

18 THE COURT:

19 Well, let me take that further. It did provide him  
20 with shelter and a place to live that he did not have  
21 to expend his own funds for, which makes his own bank  
22 account much better because he's not having to pay for  
23 a residence and he's got a house with a pool and all  
24 this sort of thing. So then you look at the Power of  
25 Attorney Act and it talks about the duty of loyalty,

1 the duty of putting the interest of the principal  
2 first, the duty to use the Prudent Investor Rule and  
3 you have a woman in a facility who can't use this  
4 house. And she can't use the pool, and she can't use  
5 the theater room, and she can't enjoy this house and  
6 the whole purpose of the house was apparently to have  
7 him a place to live because he was going through this  
8 legal proceeding. How is it -- how is he complying  
9 with his fiduciary duty to Ms. Mensch by continuing to  
10 live in a house that she's paying for that she doesn't  
11 need?

12 MR. PURIEFOY:

13 So, Your Honor, so to begin I believe the Rider that  
14 was attached to the note itself acknowledges -- it  
15 acknowledges Ms. Mensch's understanding that she was  
16 not going to be residing there.

17 THE COURT:

18 Right.

19 MR. PURIEFOY:

20 I think that is an important first step. That shows  
21 her subjective intent to not utilize that house as her  
22 primary residence.

23 THE COURT:

24 Right.

25 MR. PURIEFOY:

1 Now, that does not speak to whether she intended for  
2 Mr. Mensch live there, but that would be assuming facts  
3 that aren't in evidence. So I think the only thing  
4 that The Court has to consider is the note itself and  
5 then that second Rider that was acknowledged by Ms.  
6 Mensch. Mr. Mensch living in the home, Your Honor, I  
7 think that speaks to the rent issue. I think that's  
8 the exact argument that Mr. McLeod and the Petitioners  
9 attempted to make in alleging that because he was using  
10 mom's money to pay the mortgage he should have been  
11 paying rent to mom which was not a negotiated --

12 THE COURT:

13 I'm not talking about the rent. I'm talking about the  
14 fact that she in this document requires him to manage  
15 her Estate and all of her affairs for my use and my  
16 benefit and may act -- and may do or execute any  
17 document therein in the doing or executing of all or  
18 any of the following acts and deeds. And then it goes  
19 through all of this and we've all read these. His job  
20 became then when he took this on mom comes first. Mom  
21 comes first. And if he's doing this and he sees her  
22 assets starting to dwindle maybe he has a duty to  
23 reduce her outflow. Maybe he has a duty to say, "Okay,  
24 how can we conserve?" And, you know, if you look at --  
25 I mean he took what, 820,000 out of her account. Why

1           wouldn't he pay her expenses out of her own account?

2       MR. PURIEFOY:

3           Your Honor --

4       THE COURT:

5           Because it's easier for him to use it if he puts in his  
6           own account.

7       MR. PURIEFOY:

8           Your Honor, I can't disagree.

9       THE COURT:

10          He converted it into his own account for his own use as  
11          he sees fit. He could go to an ATM and take the money  
12          out. Is that what this envisioned?

13       MR. PURIEFOY:

14          Well, Your Honor, it did envision that he be permitted  
15          to make gifts to lineal --

16       THE COURT:

17          I don't dispute that, the gifts he made. And you're  
18          right none of the other children said, "Oh, I don't  
19          need this gift. Mom needs her money. Here. I'm not  
20          going to cash the check." They all cashed the checks.  
21          He shouldn't pay the tax on checks they cashed. I'm  
22          down with that. But he had no reason to take that  
23          money out of her account and put it in his to pay her  
24          debts. He should have paid them from her account and  
25          if he's going to go that route and start mixing money



1           he better by George have some records.

2       MR. PURIEFOY:

3           Your Honor, I believe that that is the --

4       THE COURT:

5           And that's the reason we're all here. He failed to  
6           keep records.

7       MR. PURIEFOY:

8           Correct.

9       THE COURT:

10          And that his job.

11       MR. PURIEFOY:

12          Correct, Your Honor. And I believe that's why at  
13          Summary Judgment it was a very one-sided finding for --

14       THE COURT:

15          Yeah.

16       MR. PURIEFOY:

17          -- for liability.

18       THE COURT:

19          But now we're on damages.

20       MR. PURIEFOY:

21          Right, Your Honor.

22       THE COURT:

23          And why -- you know, I'm thinking he caused all this.  
24          If he had kept records and done what he was supposed to  
25          do and not put \$829,000 out of his mom's account into

1 his that he could use at will and then leave to his  
2 daughter, that was a complete breach of his duty, which  
3 again, yes, he's liable, but now we're saying what are  
4 the damages that he owes? And so I understand what  
5 your argument is but what I don't understand is how  
6 you're telling me that I should ignore the fact that he  
7 paid mortgage payments out of his own account and give  
8 him some sort of a high-five for that when he's living  
9 in the house. I'm not saying he should be paying rent.  
10 I'm not saying rent. We're talking about an asset that  
11 was created for -- for the purpose of -- I don't know  
12 what the deal was when the house was built, but all I  
13 know is is this woman's money was having to pay the  
14 mortgage. She had probably paid the homeowner's  
15 insurance. She probably paid the taxes. She probably  
16 paid fixing the heater. He gets an insurance payment  
17 back. It's 4,000 to the good. Do we see that he  
18 deposited that into Florence Mensch's account?

19 MR. PURIEFOY:

20 Your Honor, it was noted, yes. Not the check amount  
21 was not referenced by Mr. Markel or Mr. Chastain.

22 THE COURT:

23 Right.

24 MR. PURIEFOY:

25 But that was captured in the 820,000 because it was a

1 transfer from Ms. Mensch to Mr. Mensch.

2 THE COURT:

3 But what I'm saying is the 4,000 that it was over and  
4 above what it cost to fix the hail --

5 MR. PURIEFOY:

6 Likely went to the 513,000 that we're claiming he owes  
7 back.

8 THE COURT:

9 Yeah, but -- but technically he should have taken that  
10 profit and put it in Ms. Mensch's checking account.

11 MR. PURIEFOY:

12 Correct, Your Honor. I don't dispute that.

13 THE COURT:

14 But we don't think he did that.

15 MR. PURIEFOY:

16 No.

17 THE COURT:

18 I have yet to see a bunch of deposits from Mr. Mensch's  
19 account back over to Ms. Florence Mensch's account.

20 MR. PURIEFOY:

21 Nor do I believe that any --

22 THE COURT:

23 Yeah.

24 MR. PURIEFOY:

25 -- exists.

1 THE COURT:

2 It's just a big old ball of confusion, because he used  
3 it as he saw fit and now we're trying to sort it all  
4 out. So that's -- that was my primary question about  
5 this in terms of the damages because he doesn't get to  
6 give himself free things. She made a statement here.  
7 You give your gifts to my three children, but you don't  
8 get to use my money to make yourself more liquid in  
9 your own assets. You don't get to do that.

10 MR. PURIEFOY:

11 Absolutely, Your Honor. And I believe that in the  
12 report that Mr. Chastain produced to Your Honor for  
13 this case the \$513,336.37 is exactly that. Those were  
14 monies that Mr. Mensch used for himself or he did not  
15 have the receipts and the records to show that it was  
16 for Ms. Mensch. And so all inferences unless there was  
17 some definitive document that could be used to support  
18 a claim that it was used for or just being reasonable  
19 in, you know, reading the information, all of those  
20 inferences were construed against Mr. Mensch. And so  
21 what we've -- what we've indicated is of the 820,000  
22 that we've stipulated to 500,000 of that is being  
23 allocated to Mr. Mensch. I think that that answers The  
24 Court's question insomuch that although, yes, funds  
25 from Ms. Mensch's account were going to Mr. Mensch's

1 account and the mortgage was paid. The only benefit  
2 that Ms. Mensch received from that was the appreciation  
3 in the value of that asset that was ultimately realized  
4 at the sale. During her life she never realized the  
5 benefit of that asset except insomuch that it remained  
6 an asset of her Estate. All we could do, the  
7 reasonable deduction through what transpired in this  
8 case is that the mortgage was paid and if the mortgage  
9 was paid all Mr. Chastain did was say, "I'm giving you  
10 credit for the bare minimum amount that's required  
11 under the note and that's it. If you paid more you  
12 don't get credit for that. You only get credit for the  
13 exact amount of the note. And for any dollar over that  
14 unless you can demonstrate to me that you used that --  
15 that extra dollar for Ms. Mensch's benefit it was  
16 construed against you." That is what comprises this  
17 \$513,000. The very conduct that you're referring to  
18 that was in violation of the Power of Attorney Act is  
19 why he has damages of \$513,000.

20 THE COURT:

21 All right. So your amount then that you believe he is  
22 indebted to the Estate it wasn't 513,000. Is that what  
23 you said?

24 MR. PURIEFOY:

25 Right. So, Your Honor, the calculation and methodology

1           used by Mr. Chastain was this. Unless we know for a  
2           fact that it went to Ms. Mensch's benefit it was  
3           construed against Mr. Mensch. That's \$513,336.37.  
4           What the Petitioner's are asking is that Mr. Mensch  
5           repay to the Estate what he owes back. He owes  
6           \$513,336.37 back into the Estate. What has never been  
7           argued by the Petitioners is that he was somehow  
8           disinherited meaning if he had never taken this  
9           wrongfully obtained 513,336 --

10       THE COURT:

11           Oh, I see what you're saying.

12       MR. PURIEFOY:

13           Had he never taken that money the value of the Estate  
14           would be \$648,542.19. If he were then to inherit his  
15           one third as was contemplated by the Will you break out  
16           what he would be entitled to which would be \$216,150.73  
17           and you deduct what he owes back to the Estate. You  
18           deduct that number from what he owes back to the Estate  
19           and that's the total number --

20       THE COURT:

21           From the 309 --

22       MR. PURIEFOY:

23           -- of damages that he actually has to give back to the  
24           Estate at which time of course he will be completely  
25           disinherited.

1 THE COURT:

2 And he gets nothing from the Estate?

3 MR. PURIEFOY:

4 Absolutely nothing.

5 THE COURT:

6 And that is the total because that includes the 13 --

7 MR. PURIEFOY:

8 That does not, Your Honor. So your last number, 301 I  
9 believe --

10 THE COURT:

11 309.

12 MR. PURIEFOY:

13 309 would be the total that would actually be owed back  
14 to the Estate.

15 THE COURT:

16 So you're saying he owes 309 and Mr. McLeod is saying  
17 he owes 1.4 million?

18 MR. PURIEFOY:

19 Yes, Your Honor.

20 THE COURT:

21 Okay. That's a lot of spread there.

22 MR. PURIEFOY:

23 Yeah. And, Your Honor, I think that we can cover a lot  
24 of that spread with three specific deductions. The  
25 rent was 259,000. Pre-judgment interest was 400,000.

1 And what we believe to be a very clear finding that  
2 there was no failure to diversify is an additional  
3 400,000. So between the 400, the 400, and the 259  
4 we're at a little over a million dollars if those  
5 numbers were to be backed out of the total figure.  
6 Now, I don't know if the 1.4 for Mr. McLeod, I can't  
7 recall, if that included the rents and the --

8 THE COURT:

9 He's saying no.

10 MR. PURIEFOY:

11 -- pre-judgment interest. So if that is the case, Your  
12 Honor, yes, we are talking about a million dollar  
13 difference between the two in an Estate that never had  
14 more than 1.2 million dollars in it at any given time  
15 during the time period that we're discussing, which  
16 means that under Petitioner's argument between 2013 and  
17 2019 the Estate would have grown by an additional  
18 \$200,000 despite the living expense increase that was  
19 taking place as was testified to by Mr. Chastain  
20 because every year that RMD was being taken out the  
21 amount of funds available to pay for those expenses  
22 continued to decrease.

23 THE COURT:

24 All right. Ms. Thomason.

25 MS. THOMASON:



1 Yes, Your Honor.

2 SUMMATION/CLOSING ARGUMENT BY MS. THOMASON:

3 One point of clarification I would ask, Your Honor, to  
4 go back and look at while you're determining is the  
5 Power of Attorney does allows gifts, notwithstanding  
6 what is allowed in paragraph 10, you can't satisfy your  
7 own something, but that also it allows such broad  
8 discretion. More so than we normally see in a Power of  
9 Attorney. In that it allowed him to even form trusts  
10 for her beneficiaries and move her assets into trust.  
11 The other thing is I'd ask The Court to recall, even  
12 though we didn't include in our damages, as a matter of  
13 fact Mr. Chastain testified that he originally took the  
14 mortgage payments back to 2008, but we directed him to  
15 go to 2013. Mr. Mensch paid all the mortgage payments  
16 between then and when the Power of Attorney started.  
17 So it's not like the rent was free for all those years.  
18 And so from '7 to, you know, '13, we're using those  
19 numbers.

20 THE COURT:

21 What about after -- between the time that she died and  
22 the time that he opened an estate?

23 MS. THOMASON:

24 He continued to -- the payments were continued to be  
25 made.

1 THE COURT:

2 From his money or her money?

3 MS. THOMASON:

4 That -- because remember from she died Mr. Chastain  
5 testified from the time she died until he was removed  
6 as PR there was about 170,000 transferred from her  
7 funds into Mr. Mensch's account still --

8 THE COURT:

9 And I think there was a time period that he didn't come  
10 and open an estate. A certain amount of time went by  
11 from the time she died to the time he got appointed.

12 MS. THOMASON:

13 And we have calculated all the payments were made, but  
14 that -- all the money that moved whether it was -- I  
15 mean between the time she died and when he was removed  
16 as PR.

17 THE COURT:

18 Okay.

19 MS. THOMASON:

20 Before he was named PR and after constituted that  
21 170,000 that Mr. Chastain testified to. That's in that  
22 820.

23 THE COURT:

24 And I think there was -- wasn't there a transfer that  
25 came out in testimony about four days before she died

1           there was what 259 something?

2       MS. THOMASON:

3           Yes, ma'am, there was, Your Honor. 259 came out and  
4           the testimony was that it was used partially to pay  
5           \$100,000 tax to IRS and then South Carolina Department  
6           of Revenue and living expenses for her. But -- but  
7           regardless of the fact that those were paid right after  
8           it still had money. I think what was important is that  
9           the taxes would have been owed no matter when it was  
10          taken out.

11       THE COURT:

12           Right.

13       MS. THOMASON:

14           And so whether -- and the benefit to the beneficiaries,  
15           the Estate now is what matters. What they would have  
16           gotten had this not happened versus what they would get  
17           now.

18       THE COURT:

19           Right.

20       MS. THOMASON:

21           And so those taxes, penalties and interest, yes, but  
22           the taxes themselves would even be owed at a higher  
23           rate on this side as a beneficiary.

24       THE COURT:

25           I follow you. Yeah.

1 MS. THOMASON:

2 And so I just wanted to point out those couple of  
3 things for when you're looking back.

4 THE COURT:

5 Okay.

6 MS. THOMASON:

7 As to the -- the --

8 MR. MCLEOD:

9 Your Honor, can I note one thing on that? I think you  
10 know, but we did rule as to liability on that -- on  
11 conversion from the 259 going to the account --

12 THE COURT:

13 We did.

14 MR. MCLEOD:

15 -- three days before she died.

16 THE COURT:

17 We did.

18 MR. MCLEOD:

19 Okay.

20 THE COURT:

21 Thank you.

22 MS. THOMASON:

23 Your Honor, I've got two things that I don't know how  
24 you want me to -- I can argue the response to the  
25 attorney's fees, but I wanted to just clarify with The

1 Court also a ruling on the other pending claims,  
2 because Mr. McLeod needs to make an election of  
3 remedies and we've still got several claims that we  
4 discussed at the beginning of the case and so I'll  
5 defer to you to tell if you'd rather --

6 THE COURT:

7 Tell me about that now. Are you talking about like  
8 estate claims or --

9 MS. THOMASON:

10 I'm talking claims in the Petition, the Petitioner's  
11 claims. You ruled on three.

12 THE COURT:

13 I ruled on three and the others were not ruled on  
14 because I felt that I needed to take testimony. But  
15 the others were clear from -- you know, there was no  
16 scintilla of evidence that made me think that I  
17 couldn't give a Summary Judgment on those. It doesn't  
18 mean that I got rid of the rest of them. It just means  
19 that they weren't so -- I didn't have enough on the  
20 record to say, "Okay, I'm going to give Summary  
21 Judgment on those."

22 MS. THOMASON:

23 And that's what I assumed. I just -- I wanted to make  
24 sure because there were so many of those --

25 THE COURT:

1           Yeah, it was --

2       MS. THOMASON:

3           -- are just assumed inside the breach of fiduciary duty  
4           and the violation of POA Act.

5       THE COURT:

6           I believe what I did is his Causes of Action were a  
7           violation of the Power of Attorney Act, a breach of a  
8           fiduciary duty as agent and PR. Fraudulent, negligent  
9           misrepresentation, concealment, conversion, negligence,  
10          unjust enrichment, constructive trust and I out of that  
11          list I granted it on breach of fiduciary duty as  
12          Attorney-in-Fact, violation of the Power of Attorney  
13          Act, conversion as to the retirement account and the  
14          other were just some miscellaneous things.

15       MS. THOMASON:

16           Yes, ma'am. Yes, Your Honor, and that was my -- in  
17           this case, and I've got case law, Your Honor, if you  
18           would like to look at it.

19       THE COURT:

20           Okay.

21       MS. THOMASON:

22           But I know you're very familiar with that, but --

23       THE COURT:

24           It's a lot of overlap.

25       MS. THOMASON:

1           And the damages are the same in each one.

2       THE COURT:

3           They are. You know they all over -- they overlap.

4       MS. THOMASON:

5           So I would just ask that you rule and I think that for  
6           purposes of damages that we're here today that those  
7           damages are contemplated by the three you've granted  
8           and so I'd ask that you dismiss the others as  
9           duplicative.

10      THE COURT:

11           Well, I'm not going to dismiss them right now.

12      MS. THOMASON:

13           Well, that would be great.

14      THE COURT:

15           That's not something I'm going to do as a part of your  
16           argument, but I appreciate the -- making me aware of  
17           that.

18      MS. THOMASON:

19           And do you want the case law? I'm sure you have it.

20      THE COURT:

21           I'm glad to get case law.

22      MS. THOMASON:

23           Okay.

24      MR. MCLEOD:

25           And I can just hand you what I was going to give you.

1           If you want to throw it away.

2       THE COURT:

3           Okay.

4       MS. THOMASON:

5           We need a few more pieces of paper.

6       THE COURT:

7           Okay.

8       MS. THOMASON:

9           And then to the extent any of the remaining claims seek  
10          relief in equity, and The Court has already found  
11          liability in law, we would ask that those be dismissed  
12          --

13      THE COURT:

14          Okay.

15      MS. THOMASON:

16          -- based on the record.   Okay.

17      THE COURT:

18          So noted.

19      MS. THOMASON:

20          All right.  Your Honor, all the case law.  Your Honor,  
21          we would object to the Attorney's Fees Affidavit filed  
22          by the Petitioners.  The Courts have held that you have  
23          to determine the reasonableness but also whether The  
24          Court should grant them.  And the statute and the law  
25          says The Court may in certain instances, but that it



1 requires that the party seeking attorney's fees lay out  
2 six -- or satisfy six elements before awarding the  
3 attorney's fees. And then once deciding to award  
4 attorney's fees determine the reasonableness of the  
5 attorney's -- of the fees that are being asked for by  
6 The Court. In a Supreme Court case Jackson v. Speed,  
7 which is a 1997 case, Your Honor, The Court determined  
8 that there were six factors for determining a  
9 reasonable attorney's fees. The nature, extent, and  
10 difficulty of the case, the time necessarily devoted to  
11 the case, professional standing of counsel, contingency  
12 of compensation, beneficial results obtained, and  
13 customary legal fees for similar services. And it goes  
14 further to say that the affidavit that the attorney  
15 submits has to address each of these and it can't be  
16 just a summarily -- a summary stating these elements.  
17 It has to provide the evidence and support inside the  
18 affidavit. And it is Respondent's position that the  
19 affidavit did not -- it didn't lay out -- well, Mr.  
20 McLeod addressed them orally a minute ago, but in the  
21 affidavit it didn't do anything more than just say the  
22 elements and that we satisfied them without the  
23 evidence in support as well. And they submitted no  
24 actually evidence other than just the statement of the  
25 attorney that these are, and I'm not questioning Mr.

1 McLeod's honesty, I'm just saying it did not lay out on  
2 each of these elements. And as an example when we're  
3 looking at reasonableness and we go through and  
4 customary legal fees, one of the things we don't have,  
5 we don't have the contract for services. We don't know  
6 what's stated. The beneficial results obtained, the  
7 customary legal fees for similar services we have  
8 nothing to compare against. And so nothing was  
9 submitted in the affidavit for similar services or how  
10 -- you know, the length of the case and the complexity.  
11 It was brought up that, you know, discovery and the  
12 hours spent in this, but that was captured at the  
13 Motion to Compel and we believe that it was  
14 duplicative. I know that it's been deducted on a fee  
15 affidavit, but in terms of, you know, at this stage  
16 going back, and as an example, and you can read the  
17 memo, Your Honor. But as an example I would -- I would  
18 demonstrate a couple of things that I'd just like to  
19 draw The Court's attention to. The Court doesn't have  
20 -- and costs is the same way. Your Honor, can  
21 determine the costs required, but it has to be laid out  
22 why that was necessary. So in the fee affidavit in  
23 going through to just pull -- pull out some really --  
24 the ones that caught my attention right off the bat.  
25 Partly through the litigation, partly through the case

1 there's 5.7 hours billed for redrafting an engagement  
2 agreement. So we don't know what the engagement  
3 agreement was or what it is, but 5.7 hours to revise an  
4 engagement agreement is -- is substantial. We also  
5 have Summary Judgment, the Motion and Memo, and then  
6 the Order 130 hours and 20 of that is the Order that  
7 then was redrafted by The Court that we both have.  
8 Rule to Show Cause 64 hours. The Motion to Withdraw  
9 that was Mr. Leaphart's Motion to Withdraw that Mr.  
10 McLeod was reviewing and it was 2.4 hours in reviewing  
11 that Motion. There is a Motion that took -- that it's  
12 billed .7 hours in here and then Strike the Order is  
13 two hours on the Order itself and the Motion. There  
14 are fees in here for example almost two hours to draft  
15 a subpoena and then have someone else review it at \$400  
16 an hour. The same subpoena at \$250 an hour. And it's  
17 duplicated time. There are Motions to Amend. There's  
18 time here for the filing of a TRO that wasn't filed.  
19 And I just -- and then when I go to the costs. These  
20 are just examples. Your Honor, can review them as you  
21 see fit. Some of these are not -- are not attributable  
22 to conduct of the Respondent, but to how the case is  
23 managed by us, the attorneys. And so as to the costs  
24 there's -- Mr. Chastain testified today what he had  
25 billed on this case doing that same work and Mr. Markel

1 billed \$38,000 in expert report fees and to testify and  
2 Mr. Chastain had about ten. And counting this he  
3 indicated maybe 12 at the max. There are also fees in  
4 here for filing and drafting a subpoena that we had the  
5 call about and then the call and follow-up. And so I  
6 would just ask that, Your Honor, number one consider  
7 whether the affidavit submitted, and we contend that it  
8 does not comply with The Court, and The Court has said  
9 it will only be upheld on appeal if there's supporting  
10 evidence in the record to support the affidavit, but  
11 then secondarily to determine the reasonableness of the  
12 fees once you've made that determination and ask that  
13 you deny it.

14 THE COURT:

15 You had not -- you don't have like an attorney to come  
16 in that does Probate work and testify that these fees  
17 are excessive?

18 MS. THOMASON:

19 No, but the burden is on the Petitioner to demonstrate  
20 that they are reasonable.

21 THE COURT:

22 Right.

23 MS. THOMASON:

24 He has to have evidence that they are for similar  
25 cases.

1 THE COURT:

2 And --

3 MS. THOMASON:

4 But in working cases like this, Your Honor, that's what  
5 I'm basing it on.

6 THE COURT:

7 Right. Do you agree that had Mr. Mensch, your client,  
8 comported himself as the law would require him to do,  
9 we probably wouldn't be here on any of this?

10 MS. THOMASON:

11 Your Honor, I do but we're his attorneys.

12 THE COURT:

13 Correct. I understand.

14 MS. THOMASON:

15 Yeah.

16 THE COURT:

17 And the things that you've pointed out to me would be  
18 things that I'll go back and look at.

19 MS. THOMASON:

20 Thank you.

21 THE COURT:

22 I'm a very common-sense, down to earth, practical kind  
23 of person and that can either be good or bad, but  
24 that's how I look at things. And if I see a subpoena  
25 that was drafted and they want to charge, you know,

1           \$5,000 for a subpoena I'm not going to approve that.

2       MS. THOMASON:

3           Thank you, Your Honor.

4       THE COURT:

5           But I've got to look through it and go down line by  
6           line. But that being said I don't think you're trying  
7           to say that the Estate shouldn't get some attorney's  
8           fees as a result of what Mr. Sterling has wrought upon  
9           this Estate?

10       MS. THOMASON:

11           And Mr. Sterling has already paid 29,000 in attorney's  
12           fees.

13       THE COURT:

14           After some Rules to Show Cause.

15       MS. THOMASON:

16           Your Honor, if you would look at -- I know what time it  
17           took our firm during that process.

18       THE COURT:

19           Yeah. I don't think you-all were there from the  
20           beginning, were you?

21       MS. THOMASON:

22           No, we were there for I think the second and third.

23       THE COURT:

24           Okay.

25       MS. THOMASON:

1 But I would say that in all of his billing, reviewing  
2 documents is 24 hours, and discovery is generally  
3 large, and I think some of those documents were  
4 required to be produced two and three times because  
5 there was not awareness that they already had them.

6 THE COURT:

7 Okay.

8 MS. THOMASON:

9 And then receipts we had to appear over and over to say  
10 we don't have receipts. We don't. And it goes back  
11 too far to get them. But I still would ask that you  
12 look at it.

13 THE COURT:

14 I will. I will.

15 MS. THOMASON:

16 And rule. Thank you, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT:

18 I'm glad to do that.

19 MR. MCLEOD:

20 Your Honor, could I just have a quick response?

21 THE COURT:

22 Yes.

23 MR. MCLEOD:

24 When you are looking at it I would just ask you to  
25 notice that most of this case was me. There's a

1 difference, you know, David Massey and Knox Haynsworth  
2 are obviously our elder attorneys.

3 THE COURT:

4 I'm going to call them and tell them you said that.

5 MR. MCLEOD:

6 I'm not --

7 THE COURT:

8 Elderly.

9 MR. MCLEOD:

10 I'm not going to say that. Okay. I take that back.

11 THE COURT:

12 It's on the record now.

13 MR. MCLEOD:

14 Don't tell them. Don't tell them. I should have said  
15 something different. They are experienced attorneys.  
16 I'm sorry about that. But either way most of the time  
17 was me. They helped me when they needed to. You'll  
18 notice on 8/23/2019 David Massey zero dollars reviewed  
19 Order for 1.5 hours. You know 8/20/2019 David Massey  
20 zero dollars 1.7. He's not charging for his time.

21 THE COURT:

22 Right.

23 MR. MCLEOD:

24 And that's a --

25 THE COURT:



1 But if -- and I can't remember what Ms. Thomason said,  
2 but if you have like five hours down to draft a  
3 subpoena I'm not going to give you five hours for that.

4 MR. MCLEOD:

5 That's fine. That's in your discretion, but I don't  
6 have some of the time for the last subpoena argument we  
7 got in. That's not even in there. Knox has like .9  
8 for it.

9 THE COURT:

10 I'm just going to go through and look at what you did  
11 and the time and --

12 MR. MCLEOD:

13 That's fine.

14 THE COURT:

15 -- if I think it's excessive I'm going to mark it out.

16 MR. MCLEOD:

17 Yeah, that's fine.

18 THE COURT:

19 Anything else?

20 MS. THOMASON:

21 Yeah, Your Honor, I have just a -- I calculated and  
22 kind of summed up some, because it's not just on each  
23 individual entry, and I know you'll look at it from our  
24 standpoint, I just wanted to point that we --

25 THE COURT:

1 Oh, yeah.

2 MS. THOMASON:

3 -- and so you look at everything spent on mostly  
4 Summary Judgment.

5 THE COURT:

6 If you want to hand something up.

7 MS. THOMASON:

8 Yeah, this is just an example.

9 THE COURT:

10 If you'll give a copy to Mr. McLeod. I'm still going  
11 to go through it line by line because that's just how I  
12 do things.

13 MS. THOMASON:

14 Please, yeah.

15 THE COURT:

16 I am the queen of over thinking things and looking at  
17 things. Okay. All right. And these are things that  
18 you think are excessive; correct?

19 MS. THOMASON:

20 I think when you put them together.

21 THE COURT:

22 Okay. All right. Okay. Here is where you-all can  
23 help me. I'm going to go through this and what I'm  
24 going to try to do is come up with my ruling on the  
25 damages without having you guys submit proposed Orders

1 to save time and money for your clients. My question  
2 is this: should we go ahead and -- once I come up with  
3 that then should we go ahead and issue an Order at that  
4 point or I will let you know what my damages figure is  
5 and as best I can how I arrived at it and then we  
6 reconvene to see how that's going to get paid and then  
7 we do one Order that will capture the whole thing?

8 MS. THOMASON:

9 I think -- I'm sorry, Tyler.

10 MR. MCLEOD:

11 I just -- I just was going to say I mean I prefer that  
12 we come to a damages figure first before we get into  
13 supplemental proceedings.

14 THE COURT:

15 Okay.

16 MS. THOMASON:

17 That's fine.

18 THE COURT:

19 Because you will know if -- if we have to determine if  
20 that damages figure -- if that damages order is really  
21 kind of a I guess an interim order. I'm thinking about  
22 appealing. If you guys want to decide, either one  
23 after you to talk to your clients, you want to appeal  
24 whatever I rule on. The final order really wouldn't be  
25 until we do the damages portion. You know it will be a

1 final order in a sense when I make the damages part and  
2 I can call it that, but we still have to figure out how  
3 the payment of the damages is going to be. So we have  
4 to figure out what makes sense.

5 MS. THOMASON:

6 I think from -- I think we can't even have supplemental  
7 proceedings until there's a judgment entered.

8 THE COURT:

9 Right. And the judgment is going to be, and it can be  
10 an interim order, that I find the damage to the Estate  
11 is "X" and then find that we will reconvene the hearing  
12 and we will have a hearing on -- and this is if --  
13 unless you guys can work a miracle and settle it, we  
14 won't even have to do that. Then we come back and take  
15 testimony. Okay. Here are the damages. One of you or  
16 both of you will say we don't agree with any of that,  
17 but here is how he can pay and then there will be an  
18 Order then that could just -- that will comprise the  
19 whole thing saying here are the damages. Here's how  
20 The Court has computed it. The Court orders that the  
21 Estate be reimbursed from the Respondent by, you know  
22 -- typically what I do is I will say, "You've got 60  
23 days to pay it," you know. But what I'm doing here is  
24 I'm allowing you guys to hopefully settle it and work  
25 it out. That's what I'm hoping, but if not come up

1 with a way that it's going to be paid hopefully while  
2 the Estate is still open.

3 MS. THOMASON:

4 Well, and I anticipate, Your Honor, because ability to  
5 pay is not to be considered as a part of coming up with  
6 the damage number.

7 THE COURT:

8 No, it's not.

9 MS. THOMASON:

10 But so, you know, Your Honor comes up with a damage  
11 number and what I anticipate is there's not any money  
12 to pay that amount then we would have supplemental.

13 THE COURT:

14 Right.

15 MS. THOMASON:

16 I'm thinking he would want to go look and make sure.

17 THE COURT:

18 Okay. All right. So what I'm hearing then is we're  
19 going to do a full order determining what the damages  
20 are and I will tag one of you with that. And then once  
21 that is signed it will say in the order that "Unless  
22 this amount is paid by "X" date, The Court will convene  
23 a hearing on how this amount will be paid." Okay. And  
24 if there's anything that turns up and, you know,  
25 miracles do happen. If it resolves let me know. That

1           would make us -- make us all very happy, but.

2       MR. MCLEOD:

3           We'll try.

4       THE COURT:

5           But I will -- I'm going to proceed on the notion that  
6           it's not going to settle and I'm going to take this  
7           enormous record and try to make sense out of it and --  
8           and get you something and get one of you to submit me a  
9           proposed order. Obviously, it will probably Mr. McLeod  
10          because there is going to be some damages, but it's  
11          just the amount that's the issue.

12      MS. THOMASON:

13          Yes, Your Honor.

14      MR. MCLEOD:

15          And some the Estate issues are kind of complicated how  
16          you move forward with the Estate. We're kind of in  
17          limbo. We're obviously not going to pay him anything  
18          from the Estate, but --

19      THE COURT:

20          Of course.

21      MR. MCLEOD:

22          Yeah.

23      THE COURT:

24          You can't do anything until this is resolved.

25      MR. MCLEOD:

1           Yeah, that's where we're kind of stuck.

2       THE COURT:

3           Yeah, because you don't know what you've got.

4       MR. MCLEOD:

5           We also want a judgment for the future honestly because  
6           we're -- there's not money to give right now, but if  
7           there is in the future we want a judgment. So that's  
8           where I'm kind of in limbo.

9       MS. THOMASON:

10          Well, that's what you've got. If you get an order to  
11          say this is a judgment.

12       THE COURT:

13          Yeah. That's what I'm doing.

14       MR. MCLEOD:

15          Okay.

16       THE COURT:

17          I'm going to come up with a figure. He's on notice now  
18          that he's going to owe something. He's even agreed  
19          that he owes at least whatever the number was that Ms.  
20          Thomason or Mr. -- I'm sorry, Mr. Puriefoy said that he  
21          agreed that he would owe after -- I think it was 309  
22          something.

23       MS. THOMASON:

24          Well, actually it's 513, but he took off what he would  
25          have inherited.

1 THE COURT:

2 Right. So after you take away his one-third that he  
3 would inherit he is saying out-of-pocket he owes the  
4 Estate 309 without receiving any inheritance. So he  
5 already knows he owes that so he ought to be getting  
6 that together. Right?

7 MR. MCLEOD:

8 Yes.

9 THE COURT:

10 So that's what I would expect. Son once we get back  
11 together then we'll find out where that -- where he is  
12 on that and maybe we won't have to have another  
13 hearing. Okay. Thank you. We will be adjourned.  
14 You-all did a great job with all these numbers and  
15 figures. We will be adjourned.

16 (Introduction the pertinent document  
17 Notebook Bank of America Account  
18 Statements of Ms. Mensch as  
19 Petitioner's Exhibit Number 31.)

20 HEARING ADJOURNED AT 4:50 P.M.

21

22

23

24

25



## CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER

I, RACHEL H. WOOD, a Notary Public in and for the State of South Carolina, do hereby certify that the foregoing hearing was taken before me on the date and at the time and location stated on page 1 of this transcript.

That the witnesses was duly sworn to testify to the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.

That I am not related to nor the employee of any of the parties hereto, nor related to or employed by any attorney or counsel employed by the parties hereto, nor interested in the outcome of this action.

---

Rachel H. Wood, Reporter  
Notary Public for South Carolina  
Commission Expires: 02/13/2029

1     STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA                             ) IN THE COURT OF  
 2                                                             ) COMMON PLEAS  
 3     COUNTY OF GREENVILLE                             ) OF THE THIRTEENTH  
 4                                                             ) JUDICIAL CIRCUIT  
 5                                                             )  
 6     IN THE MATTER OF:                                    )  
 7     Estate of Florence Petrak Mensch                    )  
 8     John R. Mensch and                                    )  
 9     Shauna M. Waddell,                                    )  
 10     Individually and as Personal                        ) TRANSCRIPT OF RECORD  
 11     Representative of the Estate of                     ) 2022-CP-23-01064  
 12     Florence Petrak Mensch and                            )  
 13     John R. Mensch,                                        )  
 14                         Respondents,                        )  
 15                                                             )  
 16                         v.                                    )  
 17                                                             )  
 18     Sterling Raymond Mensch, III,                        )  
 19     Individually As Personal                             )  
 20     Representative of the Estate of                        )  
 21     Florence Petrak Mensch and in the                     )  
 22     former Capacity as Agent under a                        )  
 23     Power of Attorney for Florence                        )  
 24     Petrak Mensch,                                         )  
 25                                                             )  
                        Appellant.                         )  
                        -----                             )

April 27, 2022  
 Greenville, South Carolina

B E F O R E:

HONORABLE ALEX KINLAW, JR., Judge.

Julie A. Cendroski  
 Circuit Court Reporter III  
 Seventh Judicial Circuit

1    A P P E A R A N C E S

2    TYLER EARL MCLEOD, ESQUIRE  
3        For Respondents

4    KNOX L. HAYNSWORTH, ESQUIRE  
5        For Respondents

6    JOHN-PAUL BAUM, ESQUIRE  
7        For Appellant

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

## I N D E X

| <u>WITNESS</u>                                | <u>PAGE</u> |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------|
| ANNOUNCEMENT OF CASE<br>By The Court          | 5           |
| MOTION TO DISMISS THE APPEAL<br>By Mr. McLeod | 6           |
| REPLY TO MOTION<br>By Mr. Baum                | 15          |
| REBUTTAL<br>BY Mr. McLeod                     | 21          |
| ARGUMENT<br>By Mr. Haynsworth                 | 24          |
| Reply<br>By Mr. Baum                          | 26          |
| FINAL ARGUMENT<br>By Mr. McLeod               | 27          |
| COURT TAKES UNDER ADVISEMENT                  | 30          |
| CERTIFICATE OF COURT REPORTER                 | 32          |

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

EXHIBITS

MARKED

ENTERED

**NO EXHIBITS PROFFERED**

1     JOHN MENSCH AND SHAUNA WADDELL VS. STERLING MENSCH, III

2           THE COURT: All right. The first case on the  
3 docket this morning is in the interest of Sterling  
4 Raymond Mensch versus Shauna Waddell, the defendant of  
5 the named defendants. This is Case Number  
6 2022-CP-23-01064. This is -- I have Mr. Puriefoy.  
7 Who's he on? Behalf of who?

8           MR. BAUM: Your Honor, my name is John-Paul Baum.  
9 I'm an associate on behalf of Mr. Puriefoy.

10          THE COURT: B-a-u-m?

11          MR. BAUM: Yes, Your Honor.

12          THE COURT: All right. Who else do we got?

13          MR. MCLEOD: Your Honor, Tyler McLeod. I'm  
14 behalf of the petitioners in the original action and the  
15 respondents to the appeal. My clients are Shauna  
16 Waddell, individually and as personal representative of  
17 the estate of Florence Mensch, and then John Mensch, and  
18 they are present today.

19           And you'll also see Knox Haynsworth is present  
20 today. He is there -- he's here in case my voice goes  
21 out. I've had COVID for the past week. I'm camped out  
22 at Greenwood right now, just quarantined and getting a  
23 lot better, but at times, like right now, my voice will  
24 kind of crackle in and out. So if it gets really bad,  
25 I'm gonna switch over to Knox and let him argue, but I'm

1 gonna do my best.

2 THE COURT: All right. So you've got Mr. Mensch  
3 and Ms. Waddell, both of them are present; is that  
4 correct?

5 MR. MCLEOD: That's correct, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: Okay. All right. I think we've got  
7 all the parties named. And this is a Motion to Dismiss,  
8 Mrs. Waddell's Motion to Dismiss. And so you got to  
9 move forward, give me a little history and then get  
10 directly into the motion.

11 MR. MCLEOD: All right, Your Honor. We're here  
12 today on it's a Motion to Dismiss the Appeal. As I  
13 stated, I represent Shauna Waddell, individually and as  
14 a personal representative of the estate of Florence  
15 Petrak Mensch and John Mensch, who is a beneficiary of  
16 the estate.

17 And Judge Faulkner issued a January 26th order.  
18 It was a final order awarding damages in favor of  
19 petitioners. We had a four-day trial on damages and  
20 then Judge Faulkner issued the order after the damages  
21 hearing and awarded damages in the amount of roughly  
22 984,000.

23 Prior to that, Judge Faulkner had granted summary  
24 judgment in our favor, and so the four-day trial was  
25 just on damages to determine the, the amount of the

1 damages. And you'll see that attached as Exhibit 2 to  
2 our memo.

3 THE COURT: Right.

4 MR. MCLEOD: That's the January 26th order. And  
5 then you've got the February 2nd order -- well, I guess  
6 February 2nd was the appellant's motion to alter or  
7 amend Judge Faulkner's final damages order. And then  
8 Judge Faulkner issued a February order dismissing the  
9 Motion to Alter or Amend, because the appellate failed  
10 to state grounds for the motion or state the relief  
11 requested.

12 The substance of appellant's motion, as you'll  
13 see in Exhibit 1 to our memo, you know, said:  
14 Respondent moved pursuant to Rule 59 of the South  
15 Carolina Rules of Civil Procedure to alter or amend the  
16 order granting petitioner damages. Wherefore,  
17 respondent respectfully requests this Court to alter or  
18 amend its January 26th, 2022 order.

19 There is no way to tell from the motion what the  
20 grounds of the motion are. When I first read it, the  
21 first thing I thought was what are they asking the judge  
22 to alter or amend. It is impossible to tell from the  
23 motion.

24 Judge Faulkner issued the February order, which  
25 is attached as Exhibit 3 to our memorandum, denying the



1 Motion to Alter or Amend for failure to state any  
2 grounds or the relief requested.

3 Your Honor, do you want any more background or do  
4 you want me to kind of go into my argument?

5 THE COURT: You can go ahead. That's good. I  
6 read the pleadings. Go ahead.

7 MR. MCLEOD: All right. So in Camp versus Camp,  
8 the Court of Appeals stated, You Know, timely post-trial  
9 motion, including a Motion to Alter or Amend the  
10 Judgment pursuant to Rule 59 stays the time for an  
11 appeal for all parties until receipt of written notice  
12 of entry of the order granting or denying such motion.

13 Rule 7(b)(1) requires that the motion shall state  
14 with particularity the grounds therefore, and shall set  
15 forth the relief or the order sought. By requiring  
16 notice to the Court and the opposing party, the basis  
17 for the motion, Rule 7(b)(1) advances the policies of  
18 reducing prejudiced to either party and assuring that  
19 the Court can comprehend the basis of the motion and  
20 deal with it fairly.

21 Camp versus Camp further stated, you know, the  
22 purposes of insufficient and successive post-trial  
23 motions appear to be the same. Both attempt to buy time  
24 without asserting a meritorious claim. These tactics  
25 further neither justice nor efficiency and we cannot

1 facilitate their use.

2 The Court of Appeals dismissed the appeal in that  
3 case due to the Motion to Alter or Amend failing to  
4 state the grounds, which resulted in a time for filing a  
5 Notice of Appeal not being stayed; and, therefore, the  
6 appeal was not timely.

7 The holding in Camp vs. Camp was overruled by the  
8 Supreme Court, but for reasons that do not exist in our  
9 case. The Supreme Court held that we do not believe  
10 applying the particularity requirement in an overly  
11 technical fashion in this case would serve the purpose  
12 behind the rule. However, the Supreme Court stated that  
13 it was not necessary to apply the particularity  
14 requirement in that case because neither party was  
15 prejudiced and the Court was able to both comprehend the  
16 motion and deal with it fairly.

17 In the case of Camp versus Camp, a motion hearing  
18 was held and ruled upon based on the arguments of  
19 counsel after the filing of a bare motion that stated no  
20 grounds or relief sought. Therefore, the Supreme Court  
21 found in that particular case that the lower court was  
22 able to deal with the Motion for Reconsideration fairly.

23 However, unlike that case in which the Court and  
24 the parties were able to comprehend the basis of the  
25 motion and deal with it fairly, in this case Judge

1 Faulkner specifically found in her February 23, 2022  
2 order, the bare request to the Court to amend the order  
3 under Rule 59 fails to give notice to the court and  
4 opposing counsel as a relief being requested of the  
5 court.

6 Judge Faulkner went on to state that after  
7 careful review of the final order in its entirety, she  
8 found no basis to give respondent relief under Rule 59.

9 THE COURT: All right.

10 MR. MCLEOD: After review of appellant's  
11 memorandum in opposition, it appears that the appellant  
12 is now arguing that their appeal should be dismissed as  
13 untimely because they allege that the January damages  
14 order was not a final order. Judge Faulkner emphasized  
15 in her February order that the January order was a final  
16 order. The January 26th order is one of the most  
17 detailed orders on damages I think that you'll read and  
18 there's no order more final than a judgment for damages.

19 The order discusses filing supplemental  
20 proceedings and deals with every cause of action in the  
21 case. There's nothing in the order which says the order  
22 needs to be amended or that the probate court will amend  
23 the order in the future.

24 Appellant may get a credit if penalties and  
25 interests are reduced in the IRS appeal, and that credit

1 may be determined in supplemental proceedings, but it's  
2 similar to a confession of judgment that gives a credit  
3 for payments made. The amount due on the judgment may  
4 change in the future under those limited circumstances,  
5 but you don't amend the judgment or remand it to, to the  
6 court for a further hearing. It just, if the IRS  
7 determines that some of the penalties and interest are,  
8 are forgiven or are reduced, then the judgment is  
9 automatically reduced.

10 And that's why Judge Faulkner addressed the 2018  
11 tax issue so there would be no further need to amend the  
12 judgment in the future. The judgment will be  
13 automatically reduced, depending on whether the IRS  
14 forgives the penalties and interest. And the total  
15 amount of taxes, penalties, and interest is \$40,314 out  
16 of the \$984,763 total judgment. So it's a very small  
17 amount.

18 And if that's the only reason that Sterling  
19 Mensch has not paid the damages, which Judge Faulkner  
20 ordered he pay immediately, then he should just pay the  
21 remaining \$944,449. He will not do that, because all he  
22 really wants to do is delay supplemental proceedings for  
23 as long as possible. He would rather waste money that  
24 he could use to pay the judgment on attorneys' fees and  
25 appeals.

1 Appellant did not allege that this was not a  
2 final order in the Motion to Alter or Amend. I think  
3 that's an important point. This is clear, as they did  
4 not state any grounds whatsoever for the Motion to Alter  
5 or Amend and they did not request any specific relief.  
6 You know, and as we all know, an issue cannot be raised  
7 for the first time on appeal. And, therefore, their  
8 argument that this is not a final order cannot be raised  
9 at this point.

10 Appellant is attempting to say that the order for  
11 damages is not a final order and that their appeal is,  
12 therefore, not timely. This is a good example of a  
13 ground that could have been stated in the Motion to  
14 Alter or Amend. If that were stated as a ground, then  
15 Judge Faulkner could have dealt with that at the time,  
16 but rather appellant is just now stating this ground for  
17 the very first time on appeal. It was impossible for  
18 Judge Faulkner and myself to know what the grounds of  
19 the Motion to Alter or Amend were.

20 And, Your Honor, I think it's important to note  
21 that Sterling Mensch has shown zero respect for the  
22 court system and that continues through these frivolous  
23 appeals and attempts to delay supplemental proceedings.  
24 If you'll, as you'll see in the procedural history of  
25 Judge Faulkner's January order, which is Exhibit 2 to

1 our memorandum, there is a summary of how much of the  
2 probate court's time Sterling Mensch has wasted, and the  
3 complete disregard he has shown for the court system  
4 over the past three years.

5 In appellant's Memorandum in Opposition, they  
6 actually apologize to the court for the use of judicial  
7 resources for this appeal. But where is the apology for  
8 causing my clients to incur more fees and costs to  
9 defend these frivolous appeals?

10 In Judge Faulkner's January order for damages,  
11 which respondent is appealing, Judge Faulkner stated  
12 that respondent engaged in civil theft for eight years,  
13 depleting his mother's property without any regard to  
14 what her future needs might be, without regard to her  
15 estate plan, without regard to his siblings, without  
16 regard to tax law, probate law, prudent investment  
17 principles.

18 Respondent is now using the appeal system to  
19 avoid paying for that theft. He is doing so without  
20 regard to the rules on appeals; namely, where you have  
21 to state your grounds in a Motion to Alter or Amend, and  
22 that you have to file your notice of appeal timely.

23 The baseless Motion to Alter or Amend filed by  
24 appellant was designed to delay supplemental  
25 proceedings. Judge Faulkner's order denying the Motion

1 to Alter or Amend is consistent with the spirit and  
2 letter of Rule 7(b)(1). No overly technical application  
3 of the rule is being applied nor asked for. It is  
4 appellant's responsibility to comply with the  
5 requirements of Rule 7(b)(1) in order to trigger the  
6 stay provided by Rule 59.

7 The legal effect of appellant's failure to state,  
8 to specify the grounds of this motion is that the filing  
9 of the motion did not state a time for appeal pursuant  
10 to Rule 59. Therefore, appellant's notice of appeal is  
11 untimely. As such, appellant has failed to comply with  
12 the provisions of SC Code Section 62-1-308(a) by timely  
13 filing the probate court's -- by timely appealing the  
14 probate court's order for damages.

15 And as the court in Camp versus Camp stated, you  
16 know, the purposes of insufficient and successive  
17 post-trial motions appear to be the same to attempt to  
18 buy time without asserting a meritorious claim. And  
19 these tactics further neither justice nor efficiency and  
20 a court should not facilitate their use.

21 And as I'm sure you'll hear in just a moment from  
22 appellant, you know, they are now attempting to delay  
23 supplemental proceedings until the IRS appeals process  
24 is finalized, which could be years. Sterling Mensch  
25 caused the penalties and interest to be incurred. He

1 depleted the estate of Florence Mensch, as outlined  
2 throughout Judge Faulkner's order, yet he is now trying  
3 to use the fact that Shauna Waddell appealed the  
4 penalties and interest to delay supplemental proceedings  
5 further.

6 He has made no effort to pay any amount of the  
7 judgment, yet he wants the court to let him use the fact  
8 that Shauna Waddell is appealing the taxes with the IRS  
9 to delay supplemental proceedings indefinitely. These  
10 delayed tactics further neither justice nor efficiency  
11 and the court should not facilitate their use. Luckily,  
12 due to appellant's carelessness in not stating any  
13 grounds for his motion, the Court can dismiss the appeal  
14 and supplemental proceedings can then proceed.

15 We request the Court dismiss the appeal of the  
16 underlying orders from the probate court, as there  
17 exists no appellant jurisdiction in this court. That's  
18 all I have, Your Honor, and thank you for your  
19 consideration.

20 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Baum?

21 MR. BAUM: Thank you so much, Your Honor. So the  
22 probate court, just really quickly, because I just want  
23 to make sure I hit on this. The probate court is a  
24 little bit different than the court of common pleas or  
25 family court, so you have ten days to file an appeal



1 from the date of the final order, okay? So I don't want  
2 to waste this Court's time, and I'm just gonna get to  
3 the point.

4 So under 62-1-308, it provides that only full and  
5 final orders are appealable, meaning if there is  
6 something left, something left to do then it's an  
7 interlocutory appeal, right? And the probate court  
8 doesn't allow for interlocutory appeals, so we have to  
9 wait for the final order.

10 So, when we filed the appeal, we started going  
11 through the order and that's when we realized, and I  
12 bring the Court's attention to page 13 of the order,  
13 which Mr. McLeod hit on over and over and over again, is  
14 there's \$40,000 due for taxes and penalties, okay? But  
15 then there's a footnote associated with that, and it  
16 says: This amount is on appeal with the IRS.

17 And my client is allowed to reduce the total  
18 judgment should this amount change as a result of the  
19 appeal with the IRS. So it's not a full and final  
20 appeal. And I, and I sit here and I stand and I go, we  
21 filed it too early. We have to wait. We've got to  
22 remand it back to the probate court. We have to wait  
23 until the issue is done, and that's pretty much it.

24 And then, Your Honor, really quick, Charlotte v.  
25 SC Health, it says: A full and final order leaves

1 nothing to be done except execute the order. Okay? In  
2 this case, we have to wait on the IRS. And I can, I can  
3 address the timeliness of that argument, if you'd like,  
4 but I don't want to waste your time anymore.

5 I just kind of need an order of this Motion to  
6 Dismiss stating that, you know, this appeal was  
7 premature and, and we can just -- we have to wait for  
8 this to happen.

9 THE COURT: Well, let me ask you this, counsel.  
10 Dealing with the IRS, wouldn't that delay things a long  
11 period of time? Do you have -- I mean, currently it's  
12 very difficult to deal with the IRS as far as for what  
13 you're doing.

14 MR. BAUM: Uh-huh.

15 THE COURT: I mean, the timeframe for them to get  
16 back to you could be a year or two years. I mean, they  
17 are real slow.

18 MR. BAUM: Uh-huh.

19 THE COURT: It seems to me. So, I mean, how does  
20 this impact this litigation?

21 MR. BAUM: Yeah. So, Your Honor, that's a good  
22 question. So essentially, you know, that's a good  
23 question, but what the case law says is under  
24 Charlotte v. SC Health, is that a full and final order,  
25 it has to be full final. There can be no further act.

1 And if there is a further act that we're waiting on,  
2 then it's not a full and final order. So that's  
3 essentially not appealable under the appellate rules.

4 I'm not here to tell you what I think or I  
5 believe, as Mr. McLeod said, I'm just here to tell you  
6 what the law says in this case, Your Honor.

7 THE COURT: Counsel, let me ask you this. When I  
8 sat on the family court for a number of years, we had  
9 litigants who appeared in court and they had some IRS  
10 issues.

11 MR. BAUM: Uh-huh.

12 THE COURT: And we issued a final order in a  
13 number of cases on the domestic side, divorce cases,  
14 which the parties were instructed to either one party,  
15 there was some dispute about some IRS debt and the  
16 parties were ordered to cooperate with the IRS in terms  
17 of payment of the debt. And we left that -- the Court  
18 left that up to them to deal with the IRS. That was  
19 their -- they were to deal with that, but that was still  
20 a final order.

21 So, if they came -- they couldn't come back and  
22 say, well, you know, if the IRS made a different  
23 determination or something with the IRS or whatever, it  
24 was considered a final order unless there was some  
25 contemptuous conduct there of some sort.

1           But I read the order that Judge Faulkner issued,  
2 I'm just, you know, I'm just wondering whether or not  
3 she, when she issued the order, that in her mind, for  
4 lack of a better term, she considered that a final  
5 order. Isn't that right? She considered it a final  
6 order; isn't that right?

7           MR. BAUM: Yeah. So, Your Honor, I was just  
8 bringing that up because I didn't want to waste this  
9 Court's time, but if you guys agree that it's a final  
10 order, we can move on to the appeal and I could hit what  
11 he's saying in the Camp v. Camp case, what his argument  
12 is of why our appeal is not timely. But I'm ready to  
13 move forward.

14          THE COURT: No. I, you know, I view Judge  
15 Faulkner's order as a final order.

16          MR. BAUM: But, again, that's fine. So to hit  
17 his -- that our appeal wasn't timely, Your Honor, it's  
18 form book law that a Motion to Alter or Amend tolls the  
19 time to appeal, okay? And the reason is, is because the  
20 Court has already ruled on this as Camp v. Camp.

21          Now, when I read the -- I'm gonna read this into  
22 the record, because Mr. McLeod's analysis of this is  
23 incorrect. And this is the conclusion, and I'm gonna  
24 read this into the record.

25          It says: Applying an over-technical reading of

1 the rules does not serve the purpose of Rule 7(b)(1) of  
2 the South Carolina Rules of Civil Procedure. For this  
3 reason, we reverse the Court of Appeals decision and  
4 hold the father's Motion for Reconsideration tolled the  
5 time for filing a notice of appeal.

6 So I'm trying -- and when I'm going through his  
7 memo, I'm trying to understand where is he getting this  
8 argument? Your Honor, you know how it is, we all post  
9 these skeleton motions all the time, and I'm trying to  
10 understand where this argument's coming from.

11 And just for the record, again, I printed out  
12 this case to understand where he's getting this from.  
13 Justice Waller descended in this opinion. And he said:  
14 I respectfully dissent. In my opinion, the Court of  
15 Appeals properly found father's motion defective under  
16 7(b)(1) and, therefore, the motion failed to toll the  
17 time of the notice of appeals, so formally, I would  
18 affirm the South Carolina Court of Appeals.

19 And that's what he's quoting. He's quoting  
20 dissent. And then he goes further and he goes: I agree  
21 with the Court of Appeals analysis to allow such a  
22 patently defective motion to stay the time period for  
23 filing appeal would whittle away the rules and  
24 ultimately render them meaningless.

25 So what he's trying to do, is he's trying to get

1 this Court to rule as the Court of Appeals did when they  
2 reversed it.

3 And then lastly, Your Honor, to see how far off  
4 base that argument is, Section 9 of Article 5 of the  
5 constitution, it states that the decision of the Supreme  
6 Court shall bind the Court of Appeals as precedent. He  
7 is trying to reverse the Supreme Court's ruling.  
8 Therefore, we filed the Motion to Alter or Amend. It  
9 timed that toll for us to appeal, and the facts are  
10 undisputed that we filed the appeal within the time  
11 after that order was issued for the Motion to Alter or  
12 Amend. And, therefore, it tolled our time to appeal  
13 this matter, Your Honor.

14 THE COURT: Mr. McLeod, anything you want to say?

15 MR. MCLEOD: I would just respond again, it's a  
16 stay, and that the Supreme Court held that they did not  
17 believe applying the particularity requirement in an  
18 overly technical fashion in that case would serve the  
19 purpose behind a rule. It's specific to the facts of  
20 each case. And that the Supreme Court found that it was  
21 not necessary to apply the particularity requirement in  
22 that case because neither party was prejudiced, and the  
23 court was able to both comprehend the motion and deal  
24 with it fairly.

25 They had a hearing. The court was able to hear

1 the arguments of counsel and to deal with the motion  
2 fairly. Here, Judge Faulkner on her own found that she  
3 could not deal with the Motion to Alter or Amend fairly.  
4 She said that their request to the court to amend the  
5 order under Rule 59 fails to give notice to the court  
6 and opposing counsel of the relief requested of the  
7 court.

8 Judge Faulkner specifically found that I cannot  
9 deal with this motion. It doesn't state any grounds.  
10 It doesn't tell me what they want me to alter or amend,  
11 and I can't deal with it fairly. And she dismissed it  
12 on her own. I didn't file a response or anything. It  
13 was clear that the motion was just a bare motion. It  
14 did not state any grounds. There's no way the court  
15 could deal with that fairly.

16 THE COURT: Did y'all have a hearing on the  
17 motion?

18 MR. MCLEOD: We did not, no. The judge issued  
19 the order based on the motion failing to state the  
20 grounds. She couldn't deal with it. We wouldn't have  
21 known what the hearing was on. There was no way to, to  
22 know what the grounds were or to argue against it.

23 THE COURT: Okay.

24 MR. BAUM: Your Honor, can I respond to that  
25 really briefly?

1 THE COURT: Yeah.

2 MR. BAUM: Your Honor, so the case it says the  
3 prejudice that happens to the party, she denied the  
4 motion without hearing any argument. So Mr. McLeod is  
5 making the argument for me that the only party that was  
6 prejudiced in that case was us, okay? Because she  
7 didn't even hear our arguments. So, therefore, his  
8 argument is null.

9 MR. MCLEOD: And, Your Honor, I think the  
10 appellant's own argument regarding their issue on appeal  
11 as to the final order illustrates the prejudice to us in  
12 this matter. They didn't state it as a ground in their  
13 motion, and Judge Faulkner was unable to deal with that  
14 issue. That would have been a fairly easy issue to deal  
15 with. She would have told him it was a final order.  
16 Clear as day it's a final order. I intended it to be a  
17 final order. All you got to do is state your grounds,  
18 as the rule requires, and I'm sure Judge Faulkner would  
19 have dealt with the issue. If you don't state your  
20 grounds, it's a trial by ambush. It's just, we could  
21 have never responded to the motion because they didn't  
22 state any grounds in the motion.

23 And I would think for an alter or amend motion,  
24 it's probably the most important one to state your  
25 grounds. You've got to state what you're asking the



1 judge to alter or amend.

2 THE COURT: Well, you know, I think, and I don't  
3 want to, you know, I definitely don't want to put myself  
4 in the shoes of Judge Faulkner, but I think that  
5 probably an in-person hearing would have been helpful on  
6 the Motion to Alter or Amend. That would have given  
7 both sides to assert to the court their respective  
8 positions, but apparently that was not done.

9 But I take the position, this Court takes the  
10 position that Judge Faulkner's order was a final order,  
11 and I don't know where that puts the case at this  
12 juncture. So, if we say it's a final order, where are  
13 we?

14 MR. BAUM: So, Your Honor, our brief would then  
15 be due on Wednesday.

16 THE COURT: Okay. All right.

17 Mr. Haynsworth, are you trying to say something?

18 MR. HAYNSWORTH: Well, I am. I made a grunting  
19 noise. I was just trying to understand procedurally  
20 where that put us. So the position of appellate now is  
21 it's a final order and we have timely appealed it,  
22 right?

23 THE COURT: I'm assuming that's the position,  
24 yes.

25 MR. BAUM: Yes, Your Honor.

1           MR. HAYNSWORTH: So now the argument is back to  
2 is the appeal timely because it got stayed by the Motion  
3 to Alter or Amend, and if it didn't it's not timely. It  
4 seems like that's where we now are.

5           THE COURT: Yeah.

6           MR. HAYNSWORTH: And while I'm babbling, Judge,  
7 if you don't mind, you know, it seems like if I came to  
8 you in circuit court on a Motion for Summary Judgment,  
9 SC BOT and final summary judgment period. You have a  
10 hearing, I show up, Judge, we're entitled to summary  
11 judgment. I don't really state any grounds. So there  
12 are no grounds for the other side of the court to deal  
13 with. And motion granted or motion denied, as the case  
14 may be. And the other side wants to ask you to  
15 reconsider granting me that summary judgment.

16           Well, it's incumbent upon the person asking the  
17 court to do something, to tell the court what it wants  
18 them to do. And if you don't tell the court I want you  
19 to reverse the summary judgment you gave Knox, you know,  
20 for these various reasons, the nobody knows what their  
21 position is about. And maybe you have a hearing and  
22 maybe you find out there, but that's not how the  
23 system's set up. The rule requires the specificity.  
24 It's like a motion to dismiss a pleading.

25           THE COURT: Yeah.

1           MR. HAYNSWORTH: You didn't do the elements that  
2 are required for a cause of action, you're gonna throw  
3 it out because it's wrong. You don't come to the  
4 hearing and argue, well, Judge, what I meant is he had a  
5 general act that was breached. No, no, no, no, no. The  
6 rules require specificity.

7           To Tyler's point, there's not a rule that's more  
8 important to say what your grounds are then, Judge, you  
9 got it wrong or you left something out, you need to do  
10 X, Y, Z. What's the point of the rule, you know, if  
11 it's there and it doesn't matter and you don't have to  
12 follow it, then it not ought to be there because some  
13 people file it and some people don't and there doesn't  
14 seem to be any detriment to not following the rule, you  
15 know?

16           THE COURT: And Judge Faulkner dismissed the  
17 Motion to Alter or Amend because she really didn't  
18 understand what was being asked; is that right?

19           MR. HAYNSWORTH: They didn't, they didn't state  
20 ground or -- yeah. They could have said it's not a  
21 final order.

22           MR. BAUM: Your Honor, Your Honor, that's  
23 incorrect. We stated that we wanted to Alter or Amend  
24 damages. And Mr. Haynsworth's argument is solely back  
25 to the dissent where it says that it would whittle away

1 a fact of the rules. Your Honor, this court, Supreme  
2 Court case, Camp v. Camp, this was appealed from the  
3 family court, okay? And what they said was is the --  
4 I'm gonna read this for you, what the motion was. It  
5 said: The motion in its entirety. Please be advised  
6 that the defendant, through his undersigned attorney  
7 will move before the Honorable David Sawyer, Jr., to  
8 reconsider the ruling in his order dated July 26th,  
9 2006, in awarding plaintiff, William James Camp's  
10 college expenses and costs. The motion hearing is set  
11 for this day. That's it.

12 And in this case, what we sent is we put a motion  
13 forward, Motion to Alter or Amend, and we said we want  
14 you to amend damages in this matter. And then without  
15 even having a hearing, without even letting us speak,  
16 without even letting us submit a brief or anything, she  
17 just sua sponte denied the motion off 7(b)(1). And  
18 that's exactly what this case, Camp v. Camp -- I can  
19 highlight and deliver to your office this exact wording  
20 in this case. We would be overruling the Supreme Court  
21 case if we follow their analysis.

22 MR. MCLEOD: Judge, that's wrong because in that  
23 case the court was able to comprehend the motion and  
24 deal with it. Judge Faulkner specifically found I  
25 cannot deal with this motion. I cannot comprehend it

1 because the whole order is on damages. You've got to  
2 state with specificity. You can't just say I want to  
3 amend damages. That's not specificity. The entire  
4 order is about damages. What in the order are you  
5 amending? If we had shown up at that hearing --

6 THE COURT: He's asking for an amendment ---

7 MR. MCLEOD: If she had had the hearing ---

8 THE COURT: But I was just saying on the damages  
9 issue, were you asking for a recalculation of the  
10 damages?

11 MR. BAUM: Well, Your Honor, yeah, they were  
12 allowed to orally argue that as to damages in that case.  
13 And they were allowed to argue and put forth. And  
14 that's what we were gonna argue is that the damages in  
15 this case, they were not calculated right. And in that  
16 case, they were afforded that opportunity and,  
17 therefore, they said no one was prejudiced. We were  
18 actually the one prejudiced because we weren't even  
19 allowed to have the argument.

20 MR. MCLEOD: Your Honor, can we ask on what  
21 damages they were going to change, what do they think is  
22 wrong with the order?

23 THE COURT: Well, let me ask you this, did  
24 anybody tell Judge Faulkner that the issue was  
25 recalculation of damages? Did anybody tell her, say,

1 listen, we filed this Motion to Reconsider, this is what  
2 it's about? Anybody tell her that?

3 MR. BAUM: That was stated in the, in the motion,  
4 Your Honor, as to the damages.

5 THE COURT: Well, I understand what you said, but  
6 there was no conversation at all with Judge Faulkner  
7 when -- between either side?

8 MR. BAUM: Yeah, because we couldn't have -- she  
9 just denied it, because the Supreme Court rules with the  
10 Corona virus that she can just rule upon the face of the  
11 motion. So we weren't even afforded an opportunity to  
12 submit a brief or submit anything or have oral  
13 arguments.

14 MR. HAYNSWORTH: That's why the rule state you're  
15 supposed to state the grounds in the motion.

16 MR. MCLEOD: Your Honor, how would we have gone  
17 to that hearing and argued against it if they don't  
18 state the grounds? That's what I'm confused about.  
19 They wouldn't have had to submit a memorandum until the  
20 day of, the hour before, which they've done to me  
21 before, and how would we have argued against it?

22 THE COURT: Well, Mr. Baum probably should have  
23 been more specific in his motion, but I'm assuming that  
24 between the two attorneys you would have exchanged  
25 memorandums before the actual hearing. I would assume

1 that would take place.

2 MR. MCLEOD: That hasn't taken place before.

3 THE COURT: Okay.

4 MR. MCLEOD: An hour before maybe.

5 THE COURT: All right. Well...

6 MR. BAUM: Your Honor, just for the record, I  
7 submitted my memo in opposition of the memo to dismiss  
8 on Monday. So, what he just said was just a -- I'm  
9 trying to be respectful, I'm sorry. That's all I have  
10 to say. Thank you, Your Honor.

11 THE COURT: All right. What I'm inclined to do  
12 is to let both sides send me, send me a proposed order  
13 and let me look at.

14 MR. BAUM: Thank you so much, Your Honor.

15 THE COURT: Can we do that? And I need that  
16 probably within -- do you need more than 30 days, Mr.  
17 McLeod?

18 MR. MCLEOD: Well, we don't want to delay this  
19 anymore. Our goal is to get the supplemental  
20 proceedings, Your Honor. Their memo is due on the  
21 third, I guess we've got to have it to you very quickly,  
22 because I don't want to delay -- I'm not -- anything in  
23 this case that delays it by another day, that goes  
24 against my goal in the case.

25 THE COURT: Well, does a 10-day window work for

1     you?   Is that satisfactory?

2             MR. MCLEOD:   Is the memo ---

3             MR. HAYNSWORTH:   How about proposed orders by  
4     both sides within ten days?

5             THE COURT:   Yes.   That's what I'm saying, Mr.  
6     Haynsworth.

7             MR. HAYNSWORTH:   Does that suit, Todd?

8             THE COURT:   All right.

9             MR. MCLEOD:   It suits, but does it delay their  
10    time for -- I mean, I guess they've got to have their  
11    memo in by the third of May.

12            THE COURT:   Well, it might be a little delay  
13    because the third of May is next week.

14            MR. MCLEOD:   Yeah.   By Friday, let's get this  
15    proposed order.

16            THE COURT:   The sooner you get it to me, the  
17    better off it will be.

18            MR. MCLEOD:   All right.

19            THE COURT:   And just send it to my email address,  
20    AKinlawj@sccourts.org.   Send both proposed orders to  
21    that email address, okay?

22            MR. BAUM:   Thank you, Your Honor.

23            MR. MCLEOD:   Thank you, Your Honor.

24            THE COURT:   All right.   Thank you, sir.  
25    Appreciate it.



1 (Hearing concluded at 10:05 a.m.)

2  
3 --- THIS ENDS REQUESTED TRANSCRIPT ---

4 COURT REPORTER CERTIFICATE

5  
6 I, the undersigned Julie A. Cendroski, Court  
7 Reporter for the Seventh Judicial Circuit Court of the  
8 State of South Carolina, do hereby certify that to the  
9 best of my ability the foregoing is a true, accurate,  
10 and complete transcript of record of all the proceedings  
11 and evidence introduced in the hearing and/or trial of  
12 the captioned case, relative to appeal, in the Court of  
13 Common Pleas for Greenville County, South Carolina, on  
14 the 22nd day of April, 2020.

15 I do further certify that I am neither of kin,  
16 counsel, nor interest to any party hereto.

17  
18  
19  
20  
21 s/Julie A. Cendroski  
22 Julie A. Cendroski  
23 Circuit Court Reporter III  
24 Seventh Judicial Circuit  
25

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA        **TRANSCRIPT OF RECORD**

COUNTY OF GREENVILLE        CASE NO.:2022-CP-23-01064

**\*\* TRANSCRIPTION OF DIGITAL/WEBEX HEARING \*\***

-----  
October 16, 2025

**BEFORE:**    The Honorable Perry H. Gravely

-----  
STERLING RAYMOND MENSCH,

Plaintiff,

vs.

SHAUNA M. WADDELL, et al.,

Defendants.  
-----

APPEARANCES:

Devon Marc Puriefoy, Esq.  
    Appearing for the Plaintiff.

Jenna Hendricks McLeod, Esq.  
    Appearing for the Defendants.

Recorded by:    Digital Courtroom

Transcriber:    Natalie Dahl, RPR  
                  SC Official Court Reporter

NOTE: Pursuant to Rule 607 (H)(1)(B), SCACR "A Court REPORTER SHALL RECEIVE THE FEE OF \$1.00 PER PAGE FOR FURNISHING A COPY OF A PREVIOUSLY PREPARED TRANSCRIPT." All requests for a copy of the enclosed transcript shall be sent to: ndahl@sccourts.org

### INDEX

| Description | Page |
|-------------|------|
| (NONE)      |      |

### EXHIBITS

(NONE)

### Transcript Legend

|                |                                                                      |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dash (--)      | Indicates an interruption in speech                                  |
| Ellipses (...) | Indicates trailing off in speech                                     |
| Phonetic (ph)  | Indicates a phonetic word                                            |
| (Inaudible)    | Indicates word(s) are not discernable due to audio recording quality |
| (sic)          | Word(s) said but may be incorrect                                    |

1                   P R O C E E D I N G S

2           THE COURT: All right. So this is Sterling  
3 Mensch -- is that pronounced right?

4           MR. PURIEFOY: Yes, Your Honor.

5           THE COURT: -- versus Shauna Waddell, et al.,  
6 2021-CP-23-1064. All right. It looks like that  
7 there was -- that on July 21, 2025 the supreme  
8 court sent it back and said that the notice of  
9 appeal was properly filed, and that we're to hear  
10 the merits of the case.

11           I guess the first thing we need -- I guess  
12 the housekeeping is I want to make sure what  
13 exactly -- due to the fact that I guess there is a  
14 little bit of a mix up on filing of your brief, and  
15 then designation of issues. I don't think anything  
16 was ever filed. Designation of issues or  
17 designation of material were never filed by  
18 Respondents, correct?

19           MS. McLEOD: I think that is correct. I  
20 think -- so what I understand to have happened,  
21 Knox Haynsworth was on this case before I came over  
22 with Tyler, and they had a motion to dismiss. So  
23 they didn't ever file their designation of the  
24 matter as far as what they wanted to be included on  
25 the record on appeal, but there were conversations

1 between both sides because there was a full record  
2 on appeal that was sent to the court of appeals and  
3 the supreme court in this case.

4 So our position is that it is kind of a moot  
5 matter. From our position, everything is in there  
6 that we need. So I don't know if Your Honor would  
7 like us to file one, we are happy to do so.

8 THE COURT: I guess as long as the record of  
9 appeal -- I think the only issue would be if you  
10 didn't have stuff in there, maybe you wouldn't have  
11 the ability to cite something within there.

12 MS. McLEOD: Right.

13 THE COURT: The other thing is the brief. I  
14 know you attempted or at least, you know, you filed  
15 something, but it was their brief. So you thought  
16 so much of it that you decided to use it for your  
17 brief. Does that mean you would concede all of  
18 those points?

19 MS. McLEOD: No. Definitely not. But we  
20 did -- we did file the corrected brief after that  
21 status conference. So we did file our brief. I've  
22 gone down the rabbit hole of trying to determine  
23 what rules we're under, whether it is appellate  
24 court rules or civil procedure rules, but either  
25 way I cannot find a clear deadline for this

1 scenario.

2 THE COURT: I think it's under the probate  
3 case, 62-1-308. The actual times that you must --  
4 you have 30 days after they file their brief to  
5 file your brief.

6 MS. McLEOD: Right. But in this case, after  
7 they filed their brief, their appeal was dismissed,  
8 and it went to the court of appeals. So they filed  
9 their brief back in --

10 THE COURT: May of 2022.

11 MS. McLEOD: Right. So it was dismissed on  
12 May 17, 2022. So that is when our motion to  
13 dismiss was granted, so we never filed our brief  
14 because the appeal was dismissed before our brief  
15 would have been due.

16 THE COURT: I think that, at a minimum,  
17 though, it would have been 30 days from when the  
18 remittitur was filed.

19 MS. McLEOD: So that was my first  
20 understanding, but there is no rule that says that,  
21 that I can find. So we did attempt to file our  
22 brief 30 days from the remittitur, which the  
23 remittitur was July 21, 2025, was the date that we  
24 received it, and so haven't calculated 30 days from  
25 that. I'm not sure if it was August 20 --

1           THE COURT: You filed -- you filed their  
2 brief on the 30<sup>th</sup> day.

3           MS. McLEOD: Right.

4           THE COURT: Okay.

5           MS. McLEOD: So we had our brief prepared, so  
6 that was just a, you know, inadvertent of filing.  
7 You know, the brief -- these issues have already  
8 been argued at the court of appeals level. There  
9 is no surprises in there. You know, it's our  
10 position that, you know, if the South Carolina  
11 appellate court rules apply under Rule 208(a)(4), a  
12 failure to file -- it states that upon failure of  
13 Respondent to timely file a brief, the appellate  
14 court can take such action as deemed proper. So we  
15 ask the Court to excuse the, you know, what,  
16 eight-, ten-day difference.

17           THE COURT: August of -- it would be --

18           MS. McLEOD: Oh, August.

19           THE COURT: Here's my thought. Again, this  
20 is -- like I said, it's gone up on appeal and all  
21 of that. My thought was to accept the brief, and  
22 then hear your argument, but give you additional  
23 time to file a response. Because you have ten days  
24 after -- is it ten days after?

25           MR. PURIEFOY: Correct. It would be the

1 18<sup>th</sup>.

2 THE COURT: That was kind of my thought. If  
3 you want to file an additional brief after today,  
4 we can argue, if you feel you need to. Then, that  
5 way, you could respond to anything from their brief  
6 that they filed.

7 MR. PURIEFOY: Certainly, Judge. And for  
8 another reason, just to make a record in case this  
9 comes back again, I do want to note a couple of  
10 things. The statute that you cited to, 62-1-308,  
11 does explicitly say, though, that unless the rule  
12 -- the appellate court rule is cited within that  
13 statutory provision, this court is not allowed to  
14 abide by or not required to abide by it. So what  
15 the Respondents are arguing is actually under  
16 Appellate Court Rule 240, which is not referenced  
17 in 308. That is what gives the appellate courts,  
18 the court of appeals, and the supreme court the  
19 jurisdiction or the discretion to allow for  
20 untimely filing of briefs by a respondent.

21 That rule is not cited in the statutory  
22 provision of 308 and, therefore, cannot be  
23 considered, I don't think, by this court in terms  
24 of allowing an untimely brief. I don't think there  
25 is anything submitted in the record that would



1 suggest that their actual respondent's brief was  
2 filed within 30 days after the remittitur.

3         So I think it is untimely. I think their  
4 briefing is untimely. Unless there is a rule that  
5 they can cite to that says that they're permitted  
6 to file a brief outside of the time; for example,  
7 in traditional common pleas context, you file a  
8 Rule 6 motion to enlarge time. If it's granted,  
9 you are allowed to file outside of time. The same  
10 thing being true at the court of appeals. If a  
11 respondent misses their reply brief deadline, they  
12 file a 240 motion to say I'm asking the Court's  
13 permission to file outside of time.

14         Here, they just unilaterally filed without  
15 seeking any leave of court to file outside of time.  
16 And as you noted, Your Honor, that was not done  
17 until October 8, I believe, of this year, and the  
18 response was actually due August 20<sup>th</sup>. And so I  
19 do believe they are significantly outside of time.

20         And to compound the problem, the citations in  
21 their brief, because they have no designations of  
22 matter in the case, the citations in their brief  
23 are to a court of appeals record that is not before  
24 this court. They are citing to Page 9,071 of the  
25 court of appeals record.

1           THE COURT: And that's what I guess -- that  
2 is what I was talking about is that when I saw the  
3 9,000-page, I was just like, oh, my God, I hope you  
4 all don't expect me to read all of that.

5           MR. PURIEFOY: No, Your Honor. And that is  
6 not before this court. We submitted our record on  
7 appeal on May 31, 2012, and it was 900 pages. I  
8 would venture to guess that 95 percent of that was  
9 trial transcript. There is very limited documents  
10 as part of our record on appeal as we see the  
11 issues pending before this case on the substantive  
12 issues and some of the jurisdictional issues. But  
13 because it was an untimely filing; and, two, there  
14 is no record.

15           In fact, 62-1-308 made specific reference to  
16 appellate court Rule 210, and appellate court  
17 Rule 210 says the court cannot consider anything  
18 that is not contained within the record.

19           The only record in this case is the 900 pages  
20 submitted by the Appellant, and the Court cannot  
21 rely on any of the citations in the Respondent's  
22 brief because it cites to the court of appeals'  
23 record, which is not before this court. And so  
24 because the rule -- and the statute -- explicitly  
25 states unless there is an appellate court rule that

1 is referenced in this statute, nothing else is to  
2 be considered for purposes of an appeal from  
3 probate to common pleas. 210 says there is a  
4 directive on this court, you cannot consider  
5 anything that is not in the record. There is no  
6 record for the Respondents, Your Honor.

7 THE COURT: All right. So I think what you  
8 all are going to have to do then is go back and  
9 amend -- okay. All right. And here's -- the fact  
10 that they filed your brief, obviously, was some  
11 mistake with someone in their office. You know, in  
12 my opinion -- but, hey, you can look at it this  
13 way: They filed a brief, it was just that the one  
14 on October 8<sup>th</sup> was their amended brief.

15 MR. PURIEFOY: Maybe so.

16 THE COURT: You need to be more creative in  
17 your thinking.

18 MR. PURIEFOY: I do just want to note, Your  
19 Honor, I pointed this out in the correspondence to  
20 the Court on September 5 where I was trying to get  
21 us to this hearing, to this point. I said, No  
22 designations have been filed, and no brief has been  
23 submitted, and that just went ignored until  
24 October 8<sup>th</sup> where I reraised the issue, which, of  
25 course, then put me outside of the ten-day window

1 that I would have to file a response brief. But,  
2 again, just for the record I --

3 THE COURT: No, I understand. And here's  
4 kind of the rule of the Court is I'm going to --  
5 they filed a brief of -- even though it was your  
6 brief, obviously it was a mistake, and I'm going to  
7 allow that to be considered their amended. And  
8 then I'll ask that they have -- how long -- when  
9 can you -- because you really need to reference the  
10 record on appeal that is in this -- that has been  
11 filed here.

12 MS. McLEOD: Right.

13 THE COURT: When would you be able to do  
14 that?

15 MS. McLEOD: A week.

16 MR. PURIEFOY: Your Honor, to clarify, are  
17 they now being granted an opportunity to do their  
18 own designation of matter?

19 THE COURT: No. No. They have to reference  
20 what's on -- what's been filed on May the 31st.

21 MR. PURIEFOY: So their brief can only make  
22 reference to those items contained in the 900-page  
23 record?

24 THE COURT: Right. Whatever's on file on  
25 May 31<sup>st</sup>. And then when they file theirs, you'll

1 have ten days to file a response. But I think I  
2 can still go forward -- let's do this. Let's go  
3 forward. Let me hear the arguments. And after I  
4 get the additional information, if it looks like  
5 there may be an additional argument or something,  
6 we can set that up. Everyone clear on that?

7 MS. McLEOD: Yes, Your Honor.

8 MR. PURIEFOY: Your Honor --

9 THE COURT: Now, we'll go to the merits, and  
10 that's you.

11 MR. PURIEFOY: Yeah, Your Honor. So there  
12 are four issues that were raised in our statement  
13 of issues on appeal. The first is that the probate  
14 court order that was dated --

15 THE COURT: Before -- I don't -- I want to  
16 issue a Form 4 as to my preliminary rulings on  
17 these matters here, so it's in the record.

18 MR. PURIEFOY: And I guess just for further  
19 clarification, upon future filing of additional  
20 briefing, will we readdress all of these issues  
21 again? Because their arguments currently have to  
22 cite to their arguments in their initial brief,  
23 which are improper. So the arguments that they  
24 plan on presenting today in opposition to the  
25 issues on appeal will necessarily rest on their

1 briefing that cites to material that is not before  
2 this Court.

3 THE COURT: So all they are going to be  
4 allowed to do on their brief is just change the  
5 reference numbers?

6 MS. McLEOD: Citation.

7 MR. PURIEFOY: Correct, Your Honor. But I  
8 guess my position being there's 9,000 pages in the  
9 court of appeals' record. There are certainly  
10 documents that they have referred to in this  
11 briefing that are not part of the record currently.  
12 And so what I'm trying to make sure I understand  
13 is: Are they being permitted today to argue in  
14 their brief -- argue on brief in opposition to  
15 these issues on appeal, even if those items aren't  
16 presently before this Court as part of my record?

17 THE COURT: Well, I'm not going to make a  
18 final rule until I get the final brief, so that can  
19 be part of your reply brief is saying this  
20 reference to this was not -- is not on the record  
21 of appeal -- I mean, that is probably the best and  
22 cleanest way to do it for me to keep up with it.  
23 Does that work?

24 MR. PURIEFOY: That works, Your Honor.

25 THE COURT: And I'll put some language, too,

1 in the Form 4 that this is not the final order to  
2 be adopted in the final order, so for any appellate  
3 timing, there won't be any issue on that.

4 MR. PURIEFOY: Okay. Thank you, Judge.

5 So the first issue on appeal we've raised is  
6 that the January 26, 2022 order from Judge Faulkner  
7 was not considered a final order. I think this is  
8 the easiest way to dispose of this matter, quite  
9 frankly, Your Honor.

10 In Midstate v. Century, 310 S.C. 330, the  
11 court makes clear that there's a very strict  
12 approach to determining whether or not a judgment  
13 is final or not. Really, what that case says is  
14 that if the judgment leaves open a question of  
15 fact, even if it makes findings as to the law, if a  
16 factual consideration is left open, it's not  
17 considered a final order.

18 What we have in the January 26, 2022 order  
19 was a directive or a judgment from Judge Faulkner  
20 at the time that says this is your damage  
21 calculation, but it's subject to adjustment.  
22 Because, at the time of the hearing, there was a  
23 dispute over whether or not there was a certain tax  
24 liability. That tax liability -- I think it was  
25 about \$48,000 that was included in the judgment --

1 was being challenged by the Respondents at the  
2 time, so we didn't have the benefit of knowing what  
3 the outcome of that challenge before the IRS was  
4 going to be. And so the order very explicitly  
5 states that this is subject to adjustment depending  
6 on the outcome of that IRS appeal.

7       It's now 2025. That appeal was pending in  
8 '21. It's been four years. We have no idea what's  
9 going on with that appeal. We don't know if the  
10 judgment, as it stands today, needs to be adjusted  
11 downward. Again, there is something left to be  
12 done. The judgment is not final.

13       If it is determined that at some point --  
14 and, again, it's been years now -- that the appeal  
15 in front of the IRS was successful, then that  
16 judgment -- we would have to go back before the  
17 probate court to amend that judgment to reflect the  
18 accurate judgment amount.

19       And so because *Midstate v. Century* makes  
20 clear that if there is something left to be done,  
21 the judgment cannot be final, we would submit to  
22 this Court that the January 26, 2022 order was not  
23 a final judgment.

24       THE COURT: I mean, don't you have that -- in  
25 lots of different cases we have a final judgment,



1 and then there may be some adjustment later, and  
2 then that's an amendment of the final judgment,  
3 though?

4 MR. PURIEFOY: But the problem there is, Your  
5 Honor, we're -- we're so far beyond our Rule 60  
6 ability to challenge that judgment in terms of any  
7 sort of a deficiency that may be contained in the  
8 judgment. Meaning, if that judgment were just to  
9 be adjusted down now at this point without going  
10 back to probate to have a newly issued judgment, I  
11 have no way to challenge the sufficiency of the  
12 appeal, the IRS. I don't know what is taking place  
13 in that. We simply have to accept carte blanche we  
14 did the best we could, we could not get a reduction  
15 in the judgment amount, and so it stands; or, we  
16 were able to get a partial reduction with the IRS,  
17 and so you just have to trust us and believe that  
18 we are only able to get it reduced by 20,000, as  
19 opposed to, you know, the full 48,000.

20 And so our hands are tied in terms of our  
21 ability to challenge the judgment itself and say  
22 there was a mistake, there was fraud, whatever it  
23 may be.

24 THE COURT: Newly discovered evidence. I  
25 mean, wouldn't that be newly discovered evidence?

1           MR. PURIEFOY: Not if the Court is taking the  
2 position that that is all subsumed as part of a  
3 final order.

4           My point being if it is newly discovered  
5 evidence, which is a factual consideration under  
6 the Midstate case, because there is a new factual  
7 consideration, the judgment itself cannot be final.

8           The second argument, Your Honor, is under the  
9 lack of subject matter jurisdiction argument. And  
10 this, although a bit nuanced, I have tried to break  
11 it down the best I can. So the two code sections  
12 that we're looking at, 62-3-302(a) and (b), 302(a)  
13 grants exclusive jurisdiction to the probate court  
14 to handle an estate administration. There is no  
15 question about that. The allegations in this case  
16 were both statutory violations and tort violations.  
17 And so those claims and the damages resulting  
18 therefrom do not fall under 302(a) because it has  
19 nothing to do with estate administration.

20           So we look to 302(b), which is concurrent  
21 jurisdiction between the probate court and the  
22 court of common pleas, but it is limited. The  
23 probate courts have concurrent jurisdiction with  
24 common pleas involving actions under the survival  
25 statute, and that extends only to approvals of

1 settlements and allocation of settlement proceeds.

2 Our position is -- and has always been -- the  
3 allegations that were argued in front of the  
4 probate court had nothing to do with the  
5 administration of the estate, and it had nothing to  
6 do with the allocation of settlement funds for  
7 purposes of concurrent jurisdiction with common  
8 pleas.

9 They argue that all of the damages in this  
10 case resulted from predeath conduct by the  
11 Appellant -- excuse me -- the Appellant here. Our  
12 position is that but for the existence of the  
13 survival statute, those claims would have abated at  
14 the death of the decedent. But because the  
15 survival statute is in place, it says certain types  
16 of claims and damages have concurrent jurisdiction  
17 between probate and common pleas.

18 Our position is if this were a wrongful death  
19 case, and there was an allocation of the death  
20 proceeds, probate court could certainly hear that  
21 issue. Here we're saying because it was a predeath  
22 conduct -- or it was predeath conduct that led to  
23 the issuance of the damage, that's properly before  
24 this court as opposed to probate, because it does  
25 not fall within 302(a) or (b), which are pretty

1 explicit on what can happen.

2 I will note that the -- the Appellant will  
3 likely cite -- I had it, Your Honor -- it is 62 --  
4 I'll get you the cite in just a moment, but the  
5 suggestion that the probate court does take a stab  
6 at conferring jurisdiction, and it says when you  
7 are challenging the conduct of a power of attorney,  
8 but the code section that is referenced -- and I'll  
9 get it for you in just a moment -- does not confer  
10 jurisdiction. All it says is it gives rise for the  
11 potential of liability.

12 We acknowledge, per the statute, that certain  
13 conduct of a power of attorney is actionable, but  
14 the language itself confers no jurisdiction. So  
15 we, again, I think defer back to what are the  
16 claims, what's the nature of the claims, is it  
17 dealing with the administration of an estate, or is  
18 it dealing with the allocation of or approval of  
19 settlement proceeds? We would argue, Your Honor,  
20 that it doesn't fall within either one those  
21 categories, and so subject matter jurisdiction was  
22 improper.

23 The Respondents argued at the court of  
24 appeals, and I suspect it will be their argument  
25 today, that we have somehow collaterally estopped

1 from raising subject matter jurisdiction because in  
2 our answer we said we admit jurisdiction and venue  
3 is proper with the probate court. They've cited to  
4 no cases that stand for that proposition. In fact,  
5 the only case that everyone agrees to -- or the  
6 proposition that everyone agrees with -- is that  
7 subject matter jurisdiction can be raised at any  
8 point, and it cannot be waived. And so I think  
9 that argument suggesting that subject matter  
10 jurisdiction is somehow subject to a collateral  
11 estoppel challenge is not rooted in any law, that  
12 I'm aware of.

13         The third issue, Your Honor, is the  
14 constructive trust. In the July 26, 2022 order,  
15 Judge Faulkner said that there will be a  
16 constructive trust over all non-exempt property.  
17 And while I certainly understand the intended  
18 purpose of that language, I think it falls short of  
19 what the law requires to actually have a  
20 constructive trust put into place.

21         What the law in this state says is that it's  
22 not a cause of action, but an equitable remedy.  
23 And what has to be stated before the Court is the  
24 specific property or the funds following a  
25 disposition of that property that is subject to the

1 constructive trust. Meaning, you have to be able  
2 to acknowledge and demonstrate how some allegedly  
3 ill-gotten funds have made it into your possession  
4 and were exercising control over those funds; or,  
5 if those funds were somehow disposed of and used to  
6 purchase some other asset giving control over that  
7 asset. The order itself has no degree of  
8 specificity as to what it actually is touching on.

9 In fact, the problem in this case that was  
10 argued by the Respondents is that the money that  
11 was allegedly taken has been spent, it's nowhere to  
12 be found, we can't get to it; yet, they are asking  
13 for constructive trust over money that they concede  
14 is no longer in the Appellant's possession. And so  
15 it begs the question: What is the specific asset  
16 or the specific -- the specific fund or the asset  
17 that comes from the disposition of that that they  
18 are seeking constructive trust over? Meaning,  
19 would my client's paycheck somehow, in some  
20 roundabout way, be subject to this constructive  
21 trust, although it says in the order "non-exempt  
22 property"? I'm not sure what that could even mean,  
23 because there's been no degree of specificity as to  
24 what the actual funds are, where they are located,  
25 who has them, whose possession they are in, how

1 they have been used, what assets stemmed from the  
2 use of those funds. So I don't think that there's  
3 the required degree of specificity for purposes of  
4 constructive trust.

5 And, then, finally, Your Honor, this is  
6 probably the easiest of the arguments, which is the  
7 attorney's fees. About \$127,000 of attorney's fees  
8 were awarded in this case. The Jackson six factors  
9 were not addressed in the affidavit of the  
10 Respondent's attorney that was submitted to the  
11 Court. And just by way of example, the contingency  
12 of compensation, which asks the question: Could  
13 the party receiving the services, i.e., the  
14 Respondent in this case, afford to pay their lawyer  
15 if the Court did not award attorney's fees? That  
16 was wholly unaddressed by way of the affidavit  
17 before the Court, and it cannot be remedied now.  
18 All six of those factors have to be satisfied in  
19 order for an attorney's fee award to be proper, and  
20 so we also believe that that award was improper.

21 Those are the issues, Your Honor.

22 THE COURT: All right. Yes.

23 MS. McLEOD: Thank you, Your Honor. May it  
24 please the Court. Jenna Hendricks McLeod on behalf  
25 of Respondents.

1           As far as the first issue, the court of  
2 appeals has already ruled on that issue that the  
3 probate's court order was final. The IRS appeal  
4 was denied. There is no need to change anything  
5 with that final judgment.

6           The court of appeals clearly ruled that while  
7 the order allowed for adjustment of the amount of  
8 taxes Sterling owed based on a pending appeal, so  
9 the IRS adjudicated and completely fixed the rights  
10 of the parties leaving nothing further for the  
11 probate court to do. So it fixed the rights of the  
12 party, left no doubt as to who prevailed. And,  
13 furthermore, if the order wasn't final, Appellant  
14 wouldn't have been able to appeal. You have to  
15 have a final judgment to appeal from. The court of  
16 appeals also already ruled that the --

17           THE COURT: That was the court of appeals  
18 rule, but how did the supreme court's order -- and  
19 I haven't looked at it from the standpoint of that,  
20 but does the supreme court's order change that  
21 finding by the order --

22           MS. McLEOD: It is our position that the  
23 supreme court order doesn't change anything. Any  
24 of the findings by the court of appeals, they are  
25 only addressing the narrow issue of why their



1 appeal was dismissed, which is whether or not it  
2 tolled the time for them to appeal.

3 MR. PURIEFOY: Your Honor, if I may, because  
4 I think this is going to be an issue.

5 THE COURT: Let me hear her, and then I'll  
6 let you respond.

7 MR. PURIEFOY: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

8 MS. McLEOD: I mean, I think if the supreme  
9 court could have easily said there's not subject  
10 matter jurisdiction, I think if the supreme court  
11 disagreed with the court of appeals, it would have  
12 been more judicially economical for everyone  
13 involved to go ahead and, you know, get rid of the  
14 case that way. So we have no reason to believe  
15 they would feel any differently on appeal, so I  
16 think it's pretty clear.

17 THE COURT: And I guess when looking at the  
18 (inaudible), I don't know, does that mean that kind  
19 of vacates the court of appeals, and then they say  
20 they hold the appeal was timely, and remand to  
21 circuit court for consideration of the merits of  
22 the appeal. I don't know. I mean, what is the  
23 impact of Weiner (phonetic) versus the court of  
24 appeals, I guess is the question.

25 MS. McCLEOD: I guess we would have to appeal

1 to the court of appeals and keep on this  
2 merry-go-round of a case, which is on our way back  
3 up.

4 So I think, you know, the court of appeals --  
5 I cite their ruling in my brief. I think it is  
6 pretty clear. They eloquently explain why the  
7 order was final.

8 And as far as the subject matter  
9 jurisdiction, same thing there. The court of  
10 appeals already ruled that the probate court had  
11 subject matter jurisdiction. The court of appeals  
12 cites the statutes about power of attorney. So the  
13 court of appeals sites to S.C Code 62-8-401, which  
14 clearly states: "The probate court has concurrent  
15 jurisdiction with the circuit courts of this state  
16 over all subject matter related to the creation,  
17 exercise, construction, and termination of powers  
18 of attorney governed by the provisions of this  
19 article." So, basically, the probate court is in  
20 charge of the power of attorneys.

21 THE COURT: 801.

22 MS. McLEOD: 62-8-401.

23 So the court of appeals is in -- the probate  
24 court is in charge of powers of attorneys to say  
25 that they can't, you know, deal with actions that,

1 you know, after death would be kind of nonsensical,  
2 right, to say that that is their entire realm of  
3 purview, and then to stay, you know, things that  
4 happened before death, they don't have control over  
5 that. That is nonsensical.

6 Furthermore, it is our position that this  
7 wasn't raised in their appeal, improperly  
8 preserved. So we don't think this issue was  
9 properly before the Court. And, again, even if the  
10 court of appeals had not ruled that the probate  
11 court had subject matter jurisdiction, we think  
12 judicial estoppel would prevent Appellant's  
13 contrary position. They admitted in their  
14 complaint that the probate court had subject matter  
15 jurisdiction. They proceeded to afford a trial in  
16 probate court. I think, you know, regardless of  
17 the fact of the matter that you can raise subject  
18 matter jurisdiction, at some point it is bad faith  
19 to raise it after a four-day trial, right. And I  
20 think, you know, you get an adverse ruling, well,  
21 then you challenge subject matter jurisdiction. So  
22 they are just changing the facts to kind of suit  
23 them, and I think that is why judicial estoppel  
24 exists, and that is why it should operate in this  
25 case.

1 As far as constructive trust --

2 THE COURT: Do you have any authority for  
3 that?

4 MS. McLEOD: For the judicial estoppel?

5 THE COURT: Yes.

6 MS. McLEOD: Yes, we have --

7 THE COURT: Is that cited in your brief?

8 MS. McLEOD: Yes, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Okay.

10 MS. McLEOD: And then as far as constructive  
11 trust, we don't believe that was properly preserved  
12 either in their arguments to the probate court or  
13 in their written appeal -- or motion for  
14 reconsideration, excuse me. And even if it was  
15 properly preserved, we believe the imposition of  
16 the constructive trust is proper and necessary in  
17 this case.

18 At this point, I think the background is  
19 helpful. It was a four-day trial. After two days  
20 of trial in July of 2021, counsel for Respondent  
21 sent out updated subpoenas. The trial was on  
22 damages only. So subject -- excuse me, summary  
23 judgment had already been granted for our clients.  
24 It was a four-day trial only on damages. After two  
25 days of trial, we sent out subpoenas for updated

1 information. Counsel for Respondents objected.  
2 Somewhere in the time of them objecting, we got the  
3 records that showed Respondent liquidated -- excuse  
4 me, Appellant had liquidated \$267,105 from his  
5 accounts.

6 So at that point counsel for Appellant  
7 informed the Court that the money was in there  
8 IOLTA account. So with that knowledge, Judge  
9 Faulkner issued an order imposing a constructive  
10 trust over all of Appellant's non-exempt property  
11 of whatever time, wherever located, and however  
12 titled. This remedy is appropriate as a result of  
13 his deceitful, devious, willful, wanton, and  
14 careless actions set forth above.

15 So that is the background that she issued  
16 that order in knowing that a large chunk of his  
17 funds was sitting in their trust accounts. This is  
18 exactly the scenario for which constructive trusts  
19 were created. Principles of equity do not allow  
20 Appellant to take his only liquid funds and spend  
21 them on attorney's fees for meritless appeals  
22 rather than restoring his mother's estate of the  
23 \$984,000 he was found to owe after a four-day  
24 trial.

25 A constructive trust is resorted to by equity

1 to vindicate right and justice or frustrate fraud.  
2 Judge Faulkner's order correctly states that he  
3 engaged in a repeated action of civil effect for  
4 eight years depleting his mother's property without  
5 any regard to what her future needs might be,  
6 without regard to her estate plan, without regard  
7 to his siblings, without regard to tax law, probate  
8 law, prudent investment principles, and et cetera.

9 Appellant's -- as far as their next issue,  
10 they are misstating the law on constructive trust.  
11 They have cited no legal authority that states that  
12 money or property must be clearly traceable to  
13 particular funds or property in defendant's  
14 possession. There is no statute or case law cited  
15 to it at all for this degree of specificity that  
16 they are arguing about.

17 I mean, constructive trust -- I mean the  
18 whole purpose of a constructive trust is so you can  
19 get the funds wherever they are located. To say,  
20 oh, well, I spent all my mom's funds. Okay. Well,  
21 then you should have to use your funds, right? I  
22 don't think you get to say, oh, Mom's funds are  
23 gone, you can't trace them because I spent them  
24 all.

25 So that is the whole purpose of constructive

1 trust. I don't think you can just twist it to --  
2 twist it to suit your position now to say I spent  
3 it all, and that's my money, so you don't have a  
4 constructive trust over it. I don't think there is  
5 anything in the law that says the constructive  
6 trust has to be tied to this degree of specificity  
7 that he's arguing about.

8         We cite to case law in our brief that says  
9 it's an attempt at a technical avoidance which  
10 rests upon an asserted public policy or illegality  
11 of some kind. The courts have refused to accept  
12 this ruse, because to do so would be to compound  
13 the defendant's wrong. In those instances, as  
14 here, the defendant really -- is really attempting  
15 to assert not a public policy, but a private policy  
16 to insulate the defendant from his own wrong.  
17 Equity doesn't permit a defendant to defeat justice  
18 by such a ploy. And that's *Chapman v. Citizens and*  
19 *Southern National Bank of South Carolina*. I think  
20 that's a pretty fitting quote for our facts in this  
21 case.

22         And then, finally, we would argue that the  
23 appellate court should defer to the trial court's  
24 award. The discretion that must be accorded to the  
25 special referee compels us to affirm the award as

1 appropriate (inaudible) for misconduct  
2 necessitating the imposition of a constructive  
3 trust. And that's from Hale v. Finn.

4 And then, finally, on attorney's fees.

5 THE COURT: Hold on. Let me stop you there.  
6 So looking at the record I didn't realize that --  
7 so summary judgment was granted on behalf of your  
8 client by order of July 29, 2021?

9 MS. McLEOD: Yes.

10 THE COURT: All right. Was that order  
11 appealed -- in your appeal?

12 MS. McLEOD: No, Your Honor.

13 MR. PURIEFOY: The summary judgment?

14 THE COURT: Yeah.

15 MR. PURIEFOY: No, because it was partial  
16 summary judgment, Your Honor. It wasn't -- it was  
17 not liability as to every claim that was before the  
18 court. It was a partial summary judgment award.

19 THE COURT: Oh, I see that. Okay. Yeah, the  
20 constructive trust was not -- I see that now under  
21 the order. All right. Okay.

22 MS. McLEOD: And then the last issue of  
23 attorney's fees, again, we're arguing that it was  
24 not properly preserved. It was not mentioned to  
25 the probate court or in the written motion to



1 reconsider, so it's not preserved.

2         The standard of review for attorney's fees is  
3 abuse of discretion, so the decision should not be  
4 disturbed on appeal absent an abuse of discretion.  
5 Judge Faulkner reduced attorney's fees by \$6,380.  
6 She went through the affidavit with a fine tooth  
7 comb. She specifically states that she reviewed  
8 all of the elements under Glasscock v. Glasscock  
9 and she found such fees reasonable. Appellant  
10 cites no legal authority for his claim or evidence  
11 that each of the factors must be specific. So  
12 Appellant not citing any legal authority, South  
13 Carolina law clearly states that short  
14 conclusionary arguments without supporting  
15 authority are deemed abandoned on appeal and should  
16 not be presented for review.

17         Appellant tries to make comparisons between  
18 our attorney fee affidavit and some other cases.  
19 One of them was where there was a conclusionary  
20 affidavit of attorney's fees. Ours was seven pages  
21 long. It had all billing entries, expense entries,  
22 and subtracted out amounts previously awarded by  
23 the probate court.

24         And then another case that he references,  
25 there was no findings of fact in the order. And

1 then in Judge Faulkner's order, she made 34  
2 findings of fact in her order. Her findings of  
3 fact span five of the 12 pages. So, I mean, I  
4 don't think that applies here either.

5       There was another case that they tried to  
6 cite for this contingency of compensation, which is  
7 also inapplicable. If you actually read that case,  
8 it was about a contingent fee award in the absence  
9 of a fee agreement. That is not the scenario we're  
10 dealing with here either. And there's -- the case  
11 they cite I believe was from 2010, and there was a  
12 2021 court of appeals case that states the  
13 contingency compensation factor by stating that  
14 neither party had entered into contingency fee  
15 arrangements with their respective counsel, which  
16 is basically what Judge Faulkner ruled here and  
17 what the scenario was here that we're operating  
18 under.

19       I think our brief covers everything in a  
20 little more detail, but that was kind of a  
21 bird's-eye view, and I'm happy to expand on  
22 anything Your Honor would like.

23       (A brief pause in the proceedings.)

24       THE COURT: Okay. I was looking to see where  
25 the attorney -- the attorney's fees are addressed

1 on Page 12 of the order. Okay. All right.

2 MS. McLEOD: Thank you.

3 THE COURT: Yes, Mr. Puriefoy.

4 MR. PURIEFOY: Your Honor, I guess I'll just  
5 start with the issues as they went. As it relates  
6 to issue one, which is the January 26, 2022 order  
7 not being final, the entirety of the Respondent's  
8 argument is that the court of appeals has already  
9 ruled on this issue. One, that record is not  
10 before this Court. That is extremely problematic  
11 for the respondents in this case. But perhaps --

12 THE COURT: I mean, it was filed in the --  
13 with the clerk of court at some point.

14 MR. PURIEFOY: That's fine, Your Honor. I  
15 guess my point being, though, what has been glossed  
16 over in that argument that the court of appeals has  
17 already ruled on this issue is our cert petition to  
18 the supreme court addressed all issues. The  
19 jurisdictional issue as it related to the order not  
20 being final, the jurisdictional issue as it related  
21 to subject matter jurisdiction, and then of course  
22 the timeliness issue under the rule that they  
23 ultimately ruled upon. But the Respondents are  
24 somehow suggesting -- it seems -- that the only  
25 issue before the supreme court was whether or not

1 the appeal was, in fact, timely. That is  
2 incorrect. Every jurisdictional issue was in front  
3 of the supreme court. They had an opportunity to  
4 read all of the briefing. And what they did was  
5 they came back and said that they reversed the  
6 court of appeals. They didn't say we affirm in  
7 part, which they oftentimes do, and we reverse in  
8 part. It was an outright reversal of the court of  
9 appeals.

10 And so the Respondent's reliance simply on  
11 the court of appeals' ruling is improper. There is  
12 nothing to suggest by the order of the supreme  
13 court that portions of the court of appeals' order  
14 is to be accepted, portions are to be disregarded,  
15 although we give you no direction on what is to be  
16 considered, what is not to be considered. They are  
17 cherry-picking and saying although the order itself  
18 specifically says reversed.

19 MS. McLEOD: I think I can clear this up with  
20 one sentence from the court of appeals -- I mean  
21 from the supreme court order.

22 THE COURT: I cut him off when he --

23 MS. McLEOD: Okay. I can wait, whatever.

24 MR. PURIEFOY: Your Honor, I reviewed the  
25 order, and what cannot be disputed is it says

1 "reversed and remanded." It's the very first page  
2 of the document says "reversed and remanded." It  
3 is not "reversed in part," "affirmed in part." It  
4 is "reversed." I think Your Honor hit the nail on  
5 the head that you cannot take away from the order  
6 and you cannot add to the order. What the order  
7 says is it is reversed. We don't get to cherrypick  
8 and say although it was reversed on the  
9 untimeliness issue, that inherently means that they  
10 agreed with the court of appeals. In fact, it is  
11 the exact opposite. What the supreme court said  
12 was we don't need to get to the other  
13 jurisdictional issues because the appeal was  
14 timely, and because the appeal was timely, we don't  
15 need to look at whether or not the order was final.  
16 We don't need to look at whether or not subject  
17 matter jurisdiction rested with the probate court.  
18 That is for this court to determine.

19 THE COURT: How about the court of appeals'  
20 order being persuasive authority?

21 MR. PURIEFOY: It very well may be, Your  
22 Honor, but, again, their citation to it is what I  
23 believe is beyond the record. And I may be wrong,  
24 because I don't know what the record really is at  
25 this point because it's just the entire 9,000 pages

1 to the court of appeals.

2 But, in any event, I think that they are  
3 incorrect in simply relying on the court of  
4 appeals' analysis, because what we're going to run  
5 into is the possibility of -- and it may be the  
6 case regardless -- that this Court says we don't  
7 disagree with the court of appeals' analysis.  
8 We're going to appeal that issue again, and that  
9 will likely, very quickly, be disposed of by the  
10 court of appeals, but then we will take it up to  
11 the supreme court -- excuse me?

12 THE COURT: (Inaudible).

13 MR. PURIEFOY: We certainly may, Your Honor.  
14 But my point is it is not dispositive of the issue.  
15 The order is not dispositive of the issue. I think  
16 the Court, in this instance, can review all of the  
17 facts and the evidence de novo and make a  
18 determination on its own as to whether or not this  
19 was, in fact, a final order.

20 As it relates to subject matter jurisdiction,  
21 the same argument: They have relied entirely on  
22 the court of appeals. I think that this is a novel  
23 issue as it relates to the application of the  
24 survival statute to these types of claims for  
25 predeath claims that sound not in -- wrongful

1 death, for example, but tort and statutory  
2 violations that lead to damages. Those claims on  
3 the very face would have abated at death of the  
4 decedent if the survival statute was not in place.

5       So the survival statute, even read against  
6 62-8-401 -- I believe was the citation -- that  
7 statutory provision does not do away with the  
8 survival statute. And so in reading the survival  
9 statute, there is very limited instances in which  
10 the probate court has even concurrent jurisdiction  
11 with the court of common pleas, which is a  
12 constitutional construct, right.

13       The -- the -- common pleas is a creature of  
14 constitutional contracts. What the probate court  
15 is is a general assembly creation. This court is  
16 granted with general jurisdiction. The  
17 Constitution says this court has general  
18 jurisdiction unless there is a specific tease out  
19 of jurisdiction being sent to another court. The  
20 only tease out of jurisdiction that would be  
21 present for purposes of this hearing is a carve-out  
22 under the probate code related to the power of  
23 attorney and concurrent jurisdiction related  
24 thereto.

25       But we come back to: How do your claims

1 survive the death of the decedent? Well, you have  
2 to go to the survival statute, and that statute  
3 very clearly says this is only for the allotment of  
4 settlement proceeds, in which the court has  
5 concurrent jurisdiction. Meaning, I could come  
6 before the court -- this court -- and get a  
7 liability ruling, and get the probate court to  
8 approve a wrongful death settlement. That is what  
9 the statute permits and allows to happen. The  
10 statute doesn't say that you can try predeath  
11 claims or conduct in probate court. That is not  
12 what the statute says.

13 And, then, again, Your Honor, we come back to  
14 the attorney's fees. Our position is very simple.  
15 The Court found what they found. The Court ruled  
16 the way they ruled. Our position is that the  
17 affidavit -- a review of the affidavit does not  
18 satisfy the six elements or doesn't contain the six  
19 elements necessary in order to prove attorney's  
20 fees.

21 THE COURT: All right.

22 MS. McLEOD: Thank you, Your Honor. I think  
23 if you just read the first paragraph from the court  
24 of appeals -- excuse me, from the supreme court.  
25 He is placing a lot of emphasis on the "reverse and



1 remanded" on the front. It clearly says: "We  
2 grant petition for a writ only as to whether the  
3 appeal to circuit court was timely. Reverse the  
4 court of appeals on that issue."

5       So they're only reversing on the issue of  
6 whether it was timely. For him to argue any  
7 otherwise, in my opinion, honestly, is  
8 misleading -- and incorrect, but misleading. I  
9 think that is the problem we have throughout this  
10 case, and I think -- I ask you, especially for the  
11 attorney's fees, to read the cases that are cited.  
12 They don't always stand for the proposition that  
13 they are quoting, and the facts certainly -- you  
14 know, they have these inapplicable facts and  
15 they're citing them as law, and they just -- in my  
16 opinion -- can be misleading. I think Devon is a  
17 very smart person and has made some great  
18 arguments. I think the supreme court is filled  
19 with, you know, very intelligent attorneys, smarter  
20 than me certainly, and they can dismiss sua sponte  
21 for subject matter jurisdiction. I think if they  
22 thought there was a subject matter jurisdiction  
23 issue, they certainly wouldn't send us back down  
24 here. They could dismiss that sua sponte as far as  
25 attorney's fees awards go.

1           I think based on the standard of review, it  
2 should be -- you should defer to the probate court.  
3 I'm not even sure any of these issues have been  
4 properly preserved. And, again, I think subject  
5 matter jurisdiction is clearly proper. If not,  
6 they should be judicially estopped from making all  
7 of these opposite arguments.

8           And the court of appeals' record -- I mean  
9 the court of appeals, obviously, that order is part  
10 of the record. That is the prior record of this  
11 case. So I don't think -- it didn't exist yet to  
12 be in their record on appeal, so I don't think  
13 their record on appeal would not include the prior  
14 procedural history of the present case. That is  
15 just nonsensical.

16           THE COURT: I'm interested -- I think it is  
17 interesting that this was an unpublished opinion,  
18 because it kind of has some meaty issues in it.  
19 I'm so surprised that it went under unpublished.

20           MR. PURIEFOY: And, Your Honor, I think the  
21 reason is simple. As you know, the supreme  
22 court -- when they have an opportunity to kick  
23 something procedurally, if they can, they certainly  
24 are inclined to do so. And I don't think that the  
25 order as written and as interpreted by the

1 Respondent actually stands for the proposition that  
2 they think it stands for. They are suggesting that  
3 because the Court said we're only considering the  
4 untimeliness issue, that that means that we agree  
5 with the court of appeals on all of the other  
6 issues. It is the exact opposite. They're saying  
7 we don't have to look at what the court of appeals  
8 did because the appeal was timely, i.e., if the  
9 appeal is timely, the court of appeals should have  
10 never had the issue. This should have been a  
11 substantive argument to the court of common pleas  
12 to be determined, then subject to appellate review  
13 by the court of appeals; as opposed to, Court of  
14 Appeals, you were correct in hearing those  
15 jurisdictional issues, but even though you are  
16 right on those, we're just going to kick it on  
17 timeliness. It's the exact opposite.

18       What the court was saying is, Court of  
19 Appeals, you had no business having the  
20 jurisdictional arguments because the appeal was  
21 timely. Send it back to common pleas, let common  
22 pleas make a ruling on the jurisdictional  
23 arguments, and then we'll see you back at the court  
24 of appeals, if necessary.

25       MS. McLEOD: I think -- if I may, Your Honor.

1 I think we all read appellate court decisions that  
2 say we can -- you know, that cites the case that  
3 says we can -- we stop here because we're not  
4 considering anything else. We don't have to go any  
5 further. They didn't do that in this court -- in  
6 this case. The supreme court didn't do that. I  
7 think it is interesting that his argument has  
8 changed from a second ago where it said "reversed  
9 and remanded," and now he's saying, oh, no, they  
10 just stopped there because that is as far as they  
11 had to go. I think that is a trend in this case as  
12 well. But I think it's clearly that they ruled on  
13 one issue, and that's it. So I don't think there  
14 is any reason to believe the court of appeals is  
15 incorrect. And unpublished opinions are still  
16 persuasive authority in the cases -- I believe in  
17 the cases that they are referencing.

18 So we would still argue that even though it's  
19 unpublished and we wouldn't be able to cite it in  
20 any other case, in this case it is a procedural  
21 history of this specific case.

22 THE COURT: That follows that rule anyway.  
23 It is amazing -- you know, the argument -- they all  
24 say -- and I don't think it applies here -- but,  
25 it's like, Judge, I realize it's unpublished, but

1 here's, you know, and then they'll cite the case.

2 MS. McLEOD: It is too tempting not to,  
3 right?

4 THE COURT: Especially when you think it is  
5 directly on point. And, quite frankly, it does  
6 give some guidance to the Court looking at  
7 something in the way that someone else has already  
8 addressed it.

9 I used to like to do this probate work. I  
10 think you all bring some really interesting issues,  
11 and I look forward to delving into it.

12 So you are going to do a brief within -- by  
13 next Wednesday.

14 MS. McLEOD: Okay.

15 THE COURT: Citing any -- and I don't want  
16 you to change your brief just to reference -- if  
17 there's -- if you -- if there's not a reference in  
18 the record on appeal, then you just need to say  
19 that in parenthesis.

20 MS. McLEOD: Okay. I'll do that.

21 THE COURT: Hearing your argument, though,  
22 it's not one of these cases that is heavily  
23 involved in the record on appeal anyway.

24 MS. McLEOD: No. There's nothing new.

25 THE COURT: I mean, it is -- I mean, I think

1 it is all these legal issues. You know, it's not,  
2 well, I need to make findings of fact, because that  
3 is not -- your argument is not based on that. So I  
4 don't -- I'm not sure that the record on appeal is  
5 as important as other times of appeal.

6       Anyway, so then you will have ten days to  
7 file your reply brief, if you feel it's needed,  
8 which knowing you, I'm sure you will find it's  
9 needed. And then I'll look at it. Since he's a  
10 little closer to law school, he'll look at it very  
11 hard (indicates). And I'll let you know.

12       And, again, after we get that, if there is  
13 some point that I feel like additional argument may  
14 be needed, I'll let you know.

15       MS. McLEOD: Thank you, Your Honor.

16       THE COURT: Thank you.

17       (Whereupon, the Webex concluded for this  
18 case.)

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

**CERTIFICATE OF TRANSCRIBER**

Case Name: Sterling Mensch v. Shauna Waddell

Case No.: 2022-CP-23-01064

Date of Hearing: October 16, 2025

\*\*\*\*\*

I, Natalie Dahl, do hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a true and correct record of the recorded proceedings; that said proceedings were transcribed to the best of my ability from the audio recording.

I do further certify that I am neither of kin, counsel, nor have interest to any party hereto.

*Natalie Dahl, RPR*